PROJECT MANUAL

REBID 2 - Change in Scope
Renovate Cabins 1-3

Sam A. Baker State Park

Patterson, Missouri

Designed By: CORE10 Architecture, Inc.
4501 Lindell Boulevard, Suite 1a
St. Louis, MO 63108

Date Issued: June 1, 2026

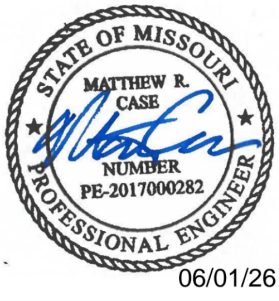
Project No.: X2319-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

SECTION 000107 - SEALS PAGE

DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

ARCHITECT	CORE10 ARCHITECTURE	
	THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS:	
	DIV 00 THRU 14 U.N.O.	
MEP ENGINEER	CASE ENGINEERING	
	THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS:	
	DIV 20 THRU 28 U.N.O.	
CIVIL ENGINEER	CIVIL DESIGN, INC.	
	THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS:	
	DIV 33 U.N.O.	

END OF SECTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION		
000000	**INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**	
000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	4
000115	List of Drawings	2
001116	**INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)**	1
002113	**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**	7
004000	**PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS**	
004113	Bid Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*
005000	**CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS**	
005213	Construction Contract	3
006000	**PROJECT FORMS**	
006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1
007000	**CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**	
007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	Summary of Work	2
012100	Allowances	2
012300	Alternates	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	3
013115	Project Management Communications	3
013200	Schedule – Bar Chart	4

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:
https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans
and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov

013300	Submittals	9
013513.31	Site Security and Health Requirements (DNR)	5
013591	Period Treatment Procedures	5
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	7
016000	Product Requirements	3
017400	Cleaning	3
017900	Demonstration and Training	5

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX:

DIVISION 02 – EXISITNG CONDITIONS

020342	Removal and Salvage of Period Construction Materials	2
024100	Demolition	2

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

030100	Maintenance of Concrete	3
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	3

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

040300	Conservation Treatment for Period Masonry	4

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

060300	Conservation Treatment for Period Wood	4
061000	Rough Carpentry	3
062000	Finish Carpentry	2
064100	Architectural Wood Casework	4
064200	Wood Paneling	3

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	Thermal Insulation	2
072500	Weather Barriers	3
073110	Synthetic Shingles	3
073113	Asphalt Shingles	4
074623	Wood Siding	2
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	3

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

080300	Conservation Treatment for Period Openings	3
081433	Stile and Rail Wood Doors	2
085200	Wood Windows	3
087100	Door Hardware	3

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092116	Gypsum Board Assemblies	4
093000	Tiling	6
096500	Resilient Flooring	3
099113	Exterior Painting	3
099123	Interior Painting	3

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	3
103100	Manufactured Fireplaces	2

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

123600	Countertops	2

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	4
220518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping	2
220523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	6

220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	11
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	4
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	16
221116	Domestic Water Piping	12
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	9
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	11
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	8
223300	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	5
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	6

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping	2
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	3
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	6
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	3
230593	Test-Adjust-Balance	2
230713	Duct Insulation	7
232300	Refrigerant Piping	6
233113	Metal Ducts	7
233300	Air Duct Accessories	4
233346	Flexible Ducts	2
233713.13	Air Diffusers	2
233713.23	Air Registers and Grilles	1
236313	Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers	4
238126	Split-System Air-Conditioners	5
238219	Fan Coil Units	6

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260501	Common Work Results for Electric	3
260502	Common Electric Materials and Methods	3
260503	Submittals for Electrical Systems	1
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	4
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	4
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	5
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	10
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling	2
260548	Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	5
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	5
260800	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	4
260923	Lighting Control Devices	3
262213	Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers	7
262416	Panelboards	3
262713	Electricity Metering	1
262726	Wiring Devices	6
262813	Fuses	2
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	11
265119	LED Interior Lighting	4
265619	LED Exterior Lighting	5

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

311000	Site Clearing	4
312100	Excavation and Fill	9

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321123	Aggregate Base Courses	4
321216	Asphalt Paving	6
321313	Concrete Paving	9

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES
334100 Storm Utility Drainage 4

APPENDIX A
Hazardous Materials Report 35

APPENDIX B
National Park Service Historic Preservation Brief No. 2 -
Repointing Mortar Joints in Historic Masonry Buildings 17

SECTION 000115 - LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

GENERAL	
G-000 COVER SHEET	06-01-2026
G-001 PROJECT DESCRIPTION	06-01-2026
G-002 CODE INFORMATION AND CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING	06-01-2026
CIVIL	06-01-2026
C-001 CIVIL GENERAL INFORMATION	06-01-2026
C-002 CIVIL GENERAL NOTES	06-01-2026
C-100 OVERALL DEMOLITION PLAN	06-01-2026
C-101 DEMOLITION PLAN (CABIN 1)	06-01-2026
C-102 DEMOLITION PLAN (CABIN 2)	06-01-2026
C-103 DEMOLITION PLAN (CABIN 4) (ALTERNATE #1)	06-01-2026
C-200 OVERALL SITE PLAN	06-01-2026
C-201 SITE PLAN (CABIN 1)	06-01-2026
C-202 SITE PLAN (CABIN 2)	06-01-2026
C-203 SITE PLAN (CABIN 4) (ALTERNATE #1)	06-01-2026
C-300 CIVIL DETAILS	06-01-2026
C-301 CIVIL DETAILS	06-01-2026
ARCHITECTURAL	
A-101 CABIN #1 - FLOOR PLANS	06-01-2026
A-102 CABIN #2 - FLOOR PLANS	06-01-2026
A-103 CABIN #3 - FLOOR PLANS	06-01-2026

A-104 CABIN #4 - FLOOR PLANS - ALT #1	06-01-2026
A-201A CABIN #1 - EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - NORTH, SOUTH, AND WEST	06-01-2026
A-201B CABIN #1 - EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND BUILDING SECTION	06-01-2026
A-202A CABIN #2 - EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - NORTH AND SOUTH	06-01-2026
A-202B CABIN #2 - EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - EAST AND WEST	06-01-2026
A-203A CABIN #3 - EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - NORTH AND SOUTH	06-01-2026
A-203B CABIN #3 - EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - EAST AND WEST	06-01-2026
A-204A CABIN #4 - EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - NORTH AND SOUTH - ALT #1	06-01-2026
A-204B CABIN #4 - EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - EAST AND WEST - ALT #1	06-01-2026
A-411 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	06-01-2026
A-501 SITE/EXTERIOR DETAILS	06-01-2026
A-502 EXTERIOR DETAILS	06-01-2026
A-601 SCHEDULES AND PARTITION TYPES	06-01-2026
A-602 WINDOW SCHEDULE	06-01-2026
PLUMBING	
P-100 PLUMBING PLANS	06-01-2026
P-200 PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS	06-01-2026
MECHANICAL	
M-100 MECHANICAL PLANS	06-01-2026
M-200 MECHANICAL DETAILS	06-01-2026
M-300 MECHANICAL CALCULATIONS	06-01-2026
M-400 MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS	06-01-2026
ELECTRICAL	
E-100 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS	06-01-2026
E-200 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS	06-01-2026
E-300 ELECTRICAL POWER AND LIGHTING PLAN	06-01-2026

END OF SECTION

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

A. REBID 2 – Change in Scope
Renovate Cabins 1-3
Sam A. Baker State Park
Patterson, Missouri
Project No.: X2319-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

A. Until: 1:30 PM, October 8, 2026

B. **Only electronic bids sent to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov shall be accepted: (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)**

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

A. Scope: The project includes renovation of historic cabins in Sam A. Baker State Park. The cabins interiors will be renovated to accommodate a living room with a functional electric fireplace, bedrooms, a kitchen with new cabinets, fixtures, and appliances, bathrooms with new fixtures and finishes, and a storage and mechanical/utility room. The cabin renovations will include mechanical, electrical and plumbing replacement. The exterior construction includes reroofing, repair of the historic wood lap siding, heavy timber repair, stone masonry repointing, exterior door and window repair, and painting of all exterior wood surfaces. The site work includes exterior access, lighting, and adequate storm drainage from all sides of the cabins.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE **0%**, WBE **0%**, and SDVE **3%. NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

A. Place/Time**:** 10:30 AM, September 17, 2026, at Shelter #1 Day Use, Sam A. Baker State Park, 5580 State Highway 143, Patterson, Missouri

B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of **$100.00** from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, https://www.adsplanroom.net. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.

B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**

C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

A. Project Manager: Sandra Walther, 573-257-7322, email: sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.

B. Bid results will be available at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.

B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.

B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.

B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.

B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.

C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.

D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.

B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project's requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms and that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner's website at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans and shall be submitted to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov.

D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms shall not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.

E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.

F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

A. A bid shall contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form shall appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.

B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.

C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.

D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.

F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.

B. All bids shall be received via email at FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov. A bid submitted through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. A revised bid sent via any other method will not be considered.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.

B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.

C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.

D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.

E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.

F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.

G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of $5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding E-Verify is located at https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at https://missouribuys.mo.gov/supplier-registration# as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - WORKING DAYS

A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:

1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

12.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.

B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.

C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

13.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a "company" and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

14.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. **"MBE"** means a Minority Business Enterprise.

2. **"MINORITY"** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.

3. **"MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.

4. **"WBE"** means a Women's Business Enterprise.

5. **"WOMEN'S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.

6. **"SDVE"** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.

7. **"SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

8. **"SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as "Service-Disabled Veteran Business" set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than $100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.

2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.

3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder's proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.

4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder's bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE's evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder's bid, the eligible SDVE's bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.

3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.

4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.

5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.

6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.

2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/ or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search.

3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.

2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:

   a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

   b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;

   c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;

   d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;

   e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;

f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;

g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.

2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:

   a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or

   b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.

3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.

4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.

State of Missouri
Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the **"Owner"**, represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name:	**REBID 2 – Chagne in Scope** **Renovate Cabins 1-3** **Sam A. Baker State Park** **Patterson, Missouri**
Project Number:	**X2319-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **140 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of $1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: $

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: ($CONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 0% MBE and 0% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$

Total $

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
    a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
    b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
    c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
    d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
        i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
        ii. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
        iii. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
        iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
        v. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
        vi. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
    e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
    f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
    g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
    h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
    i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

_____
Crystal Wessing, Interim Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

_____
Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

_____
Corporate Secretary

Bond No._____

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars ($)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of_____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

_____

_____

_____

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

_____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

☐ SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)

☐ SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)

☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	
LOCATION		DATE INSTALLED

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?

☐ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK

☐ YES ☐ NO

BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR	DATE

REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

☐ Substitution is accepted.

☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

☐ Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL ☐**FINAL**	DATE

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PROJECT TITLE	
PROJECT LOCATION	
FIRM	
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) **$**	TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) **$**

THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: **$**

SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	

Revised 06/2023

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____
(NAME)

_____ of the _____
(POSITION) (NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20 __ in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____
(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County
(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20 __

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL	STATE		COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF YEAR		**USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW**
	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE	MY COMMISSION EXPIRES	
	NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)		

FILE: Closeout Documents

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

1. General Provisions

1.1. Definitions

1.2. Drawings and Specifications

1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections

1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment

1.5. Anti-Kickback

1.6. Patents and Royalties

1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services

1.8. Communications

1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation

1.10. Assignment of Contract

1.11. Indemnification

1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

3. Contractor Responsibilities

3.1. Acceptable Substitutions

3.2. Submittals

3.3. As-Built Drawings

3.4. Guaranty and Warranties

3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities

3.7. Subcontracts

4. Changes in the Work

4.1. Changes in the Work

4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. Construction and Completion

5.1. Construction Commencement

5.2. Project Construction

5.3. Project Completion

5.4. Payments

6. Bond and Insurance

6.1. Bond

6.2. Insurance

7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

7.1. For Site Conditions

7.2. For Cause

7.3. For Convenience

A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.

B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER":** The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS":** The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE:"** Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION":** Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS":** Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. "**WORKING DAYS**": are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.

B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.

C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.

D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.

E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action**.** If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.

E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.

B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.

C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.

D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.

E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.

B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.

C In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.

B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.

B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner’s Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner’s Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.

D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.

E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.

F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.

B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.

B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.

C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.

D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.

E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.

F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.

1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.

2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.

H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.

I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.

B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.

C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.

C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.

D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
3. It does not deviate from the design intent
4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.

E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction

F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

A. General Guaranty

1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.
2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:

1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer’s printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.

3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name place data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.

4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.

   a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.

   b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.

   c. Wiring diagrams.

5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.

6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.

B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.

1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.

2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.

3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.

C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.

D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.

E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.

G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.

H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.

K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.

L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.

M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.

N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.

O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.

Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.

R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.

S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.

T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.

U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.

V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.

B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.

C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.

D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.

B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.

2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor’s fee: (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor’s mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.

4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.

5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.

E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.

F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.

G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:

1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR

2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR

3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.

B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work <u>without</u> compensation may be made when:

1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR

2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR

3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.

C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
   a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
   b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
   c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.

B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.

C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.

E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:

1. Updated construction schedule
2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, home addresses of all workers, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.

C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.

D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.

2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.

3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.

4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.

E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.

2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of $25,000.

3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.

4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.

5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.

F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.

G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:

1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.

2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.

3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.

4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.

When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.

H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:

    a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.

    b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor

    c) Certified copies of all payrolls

    d) As-built drawings

3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.
5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.

B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contact price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
$2,000,000	annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of $1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor-shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.

2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.

C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.

D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.

E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.

F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.

2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.

3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.

4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Project Manager:

Sandra Walther
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, MO 65101
Telephone: 573-257-7322
Email: sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 10 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.

B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 10 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.

C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

Missouri
Division of Labor Standards
WAGE AND HOUR SECTION

MIKE KEHOE, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 33

Section 115
WAYNE COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Logan Hobbs, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: **March 10, 2026**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 9, 2026**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

WAYNE COUNTY

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	$22.76*
Boilermaker	$22.76*
Bricklayer - Stone Mason	$22.76*
Carpenter	$57.49
Lather	
Linoleum Layers & Cutter	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	$22.76*
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	$22.76*
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	$22.76*
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	$22.76*
Outside - Groundman	
Outside - Groundman Tree Trimmer	
Outside - Lineman Operator	
Outside - Lineman Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	$22.76*
Glazier	$22.76*
Iron Worker	$22.76*
Laborer	$22.76*
Laborer - First Semi-Skilled	
Laborer - General	
Laborer - Second Semi-Skilled	
Laborer - Skilled	
Mason	$22.76*
Marble Finisher	
Marble Mason	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Tile Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Operating Engineer	$22.76*
Operating Engineer - Group I	
Operating Engineer - Group II	
Operating Engineer - Group III	
Operating Engineer - Group III - A	
Operating Engineer - Group IV	
Operating Engineer - Group V	
Painter	$22.76*
Plumber	$22.76*
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer/WaterProofer	$22.76*
Sheet Metal Worker	$22.76*
Sprinkler Fitter - Fire Protection	$22.76*
Truck Driver	$22.76*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group I	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group II	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group III	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group IV	

*** The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.**

****The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.**

WAYNE COUNTY

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	$22.76*
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	$22.76*
Outside - Groundman	
Outside - Groundman Tree Trimmer	
Outside - Lineman Operator	
Outside - Lineman Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	$22.76*
Laborer - General	
Laborer - Skilled	
Operating Engineer	$22.76*
Oiler-Driver	
Operating Engineer - Group I	
Operating Engineer - Group II	
Operating Engineer - Group III	
Operating Engineer - Group IV	
Truck Driver	$22.76*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group I	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group II	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group III	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance iwth the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

***The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.**

****The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.**

OVERTIME
and
HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Section 012300 - Alternates for information affecting the Work and Work Sequence.

1.02 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The project includes renovation of historic cabins in Sam A. Baker State Park. The cabins interiors will be renovated to accommodate a living room with a functional electric fireplace, bedrooms, a kitchen with new cabinets, fixtures, and appliances, bathrooms with new fixtures and finishes, and a storage and mechanical/utility room. The cabin renovations will include mechanical, electrical and plumbing replacement. The exterior construction includes reroofing, repair of the historic wood lap siding, heavy timber repair, stone masonry repointing, exterior door and window repair, and painting of all exterior wood surfaces. The site work includes exterior access, lighting, and adequate storm drainage from all sides of the cabins.
   1. Project Location: 5580 State Highway 143, Sam A. Baker State Park , Patterson , Missouri .
   2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

B. Contract Documents, dated **06/01/26** were prepared for the Project by **CORE10 Architecture**.

C. The Work includes the following:
   1. The project “Renovate Cabins Sam A. Baker State Park” consists of the renovation of historic cabins in Sam A. Baker State Park. The cabins were constructed in the 1930’s by the Civilian Conservation Corps (ccc) and are examples of rustic architecture employed by the CCC. The cabins are well maintained but have been modified over the years eroding some of the historic details. A 1970’s renovation added a separate bedroom, bath, and kitchen to each cabin with complementary architectural design.
   2. All of the subject cabins are the original stone with the 1970’s addition added to the rear of the cabin with frame construction sheathed in wood lap siding. The additions have a bedroom, bath, and small kitchen. The original stone cabins maintain the historic “single room” design and contain a large stone fireplace and hearth. Windows, doors and hearth and mantle appear to be all original. 4x8 wood veneer paneling was added to the interior of the historic cabins later.
   3. The intent of the renovation is to restore the historic nuances to the cabins while maintaining and improving their functionality for guest use. Kitchens will be updated to modern appliances, appropriate finishes, and better functional use. Bathrooms will be upgraded to modern finishes and fixtures. Mechanical systems will be upgraded and better concealed to allow better distribution throughout each unit. Electrical systems will be 100% replaced with modern reliable systems. Finishes from the 1970’s addition and renovation will be replaced with a more appropriate historic finish. Historic windows, doors and exterior finish will be restored. Non historic windows, doors and light fixtures will be replaced with new historically appropriate elements.

D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.03 BASE BID WORK SEQUENCE (NO ALTERNATES)

A. If no Alternates are engaged, Work on Cabins #1-3 shall commence in the 'Off-Season' starting 01 NOV 2026 and being completed by **31 MAR 2027**.

1.04 WORK SEQUENCE WITH ALTERNATE 1

A. If Alternate 1 is engaged, Work on Cabins #1-3 shall commence in the 'Off-Season' starting 01 NOV 2026 and being completed by **31 MAR 2027**, and Work on Cabin 4 shall commence in the 'Off-Season' starting 01 NOV 2026 and be allowed to extend completion to 31 MAY 2027;
   1. Alternates 2-4, if engaged, would be completed in the same timeframes as allowed for each cabin with no extension.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
   1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
   2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
   1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:
   1. Weather allowances.

C. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.

1.03 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).

B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.

C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.

D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.04 NOT USED

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Weather Allowance: Include within the completion period for this Project 15 "bad weather" days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 011000 - Summary Of Work for Work Sequencing information related to Alternates.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents..
   1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

1.04 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.
   1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.

B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

D. Schedule: A “Schedule of Alternates” is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

E. See Drawings Sheet G-001 for Alternates Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Cabin 4 (with time extension for Cabin 4 only).

B. Alternate No. 2: Synthetic Shake Shingle Roofing (with time extension for Cabin 4 only).

C. Alternate No. 3: Pre-Manufactured Fireplace Inserts within existing opening (with time extension for Cabin 4 only).

D. Alternate No. 4: Wood Wainscot at Random Width 4,6,8 Pattern (with time extension for Cabin 4 only).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.

1.03 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.

B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contactor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.

C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.04 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.05 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
   1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
   2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
      a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
      b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.06 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100 - COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Coordination Drawings.
   2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
   3. Project meetings.

B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.

C. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedule - Bar Chart" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
   1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
   3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
   4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
   5. Progress meetings.
   6. Preinstallation conferences.
   7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
   8. Project Closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
   1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.05 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.
   1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.

B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
   1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
   1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
   2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
      a. Contract Documents
      b. Options
      c. Related RFIs
      d. Related Change Orders
      e. Purchases
      f. Deliveries
      g. Submittals
      h. Review of mockups
      i. Possible conflicts
      j. Compatibility problems
      k. Time schedules
      l. Weather limitations
      m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
      n. Warranty requirements

o. Compatibility of materials
p. Acceptability of substrates
q. Temporary facilities and controls
r. Space and access limitations
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
t. Testing and inspecting requirements
u. Installation procedures
v. Coordination with other Work
w. Required performance results
x. Protection of adjacent Work
y. Protection of construction and personnel

3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
7. Project name
8. Name and address of Contractor
9. Name and address of Designer
10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
11. RFI description
12. Date the RFI was submitted
13. Date Designer's response was received
14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Division 1, Section 013000 - Administrative Procedures

C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
   1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e-Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
   2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited

B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.

C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.

D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files

E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
   1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.
   2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
   3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.

F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).

G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:

1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
    a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
    b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
    c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
2. Document Security:
    a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!
3. Document Integration:
    a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
4. Reporting:
    a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
5. Notifications and Distribution:
    a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
6. Required Document Types:
    a. RFI, Request for Information.
    b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
    c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
    d. Meeting Minutes.
    e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
    f. Review Comments.
    g. Field Reports.
    h. Construction Photographs.
    i. Drawings.
    j. Supplemental Sketches.
    k. Schedules.
    l. Specifications.
    m. Request for Proposals
    n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
    o. Punch Lists

H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.
    a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
    b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.

c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.

I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location1 with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE.)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013200 - SCHEDULE - BAR CHART

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
   1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
      a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
         1) $1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
         2) Over $1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
      b. Close Out Documents
         1) $1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
         2) Over $1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
      c. General Conditions
         1) No more than 10%

B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
   1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
      a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
   2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
   3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
   4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
   5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.

B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
   1. Requirement for Phased completion
   2. Work by separate Contractors
   3. Work by the Owner
   4. Pre-purchased materials
   5. Coordination with existing construction
   6. Limitations of continued occupancies
   7. Un-interruptible services
   8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
   9. Site restrictions
   10. Provisions for future construction
   11. Seasonal variations
   12. Environmental control

C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
   1. Subcontract awards
   2. Submittals
   3. Purchases
   4. Mockups
   5. Fabrication
   6. Sample testing
   7. Deliveries
   8. Installation

9. Testing
10. Adjusting
11. Curing
12. Startup and placement into final use and operation

D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a "major area" is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
   1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
      a. Structural completion.
      b. Permanent space enclosure
      c. Completion of mechanical installation
      d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
      e. Substantial Completion

3.03 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.

B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information
   1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
   2. Related Section number
   3. Submittal category
   4. Name of the Subcontractor
   5. Description of the part of the Work covered
   6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
   7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval

C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
   1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
   2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.04 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.

B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Specification Section number
   2. Description of the test
   3. Identification of applicable standards
   4. Identification of test methods
   5. Number of tests required

6. Time schedule or time span for tests
7. Entity responsible for performing tests
8. Requirements for taking samples
9. Unique characteristics of each service

C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
   1. Shop Drawings.
   2. Product Data.
   3. Samples.
   4. Quality Assurance Submittals.
   5. Construction Photographs.
   6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
   7. Warranties.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values.
   2. Performance and Payment Bonds.
   3. Insurance Certificates.
   4. Applications for Payment.
   5. Certified Payroll Reports.
   6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms.
   7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law.
   8. Record Drawings.
   9. Notifications, Permits, etc..

C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
   1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
      a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
   1. Date of Submission.
   2. Name of Project.
   3. Location.
   4. Section Number of Specification.
   5. State Project Number.
   6. Name of Submitting Contractor.
   7. Name of Subcontractor.
   8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
   1. Dimensions.
   2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
   3. Compliance with specified standards.
   4. Notation of coordination requirements.
   5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½”x11” but no larger than 36”x48”.

1.05 PRODUCT DATA

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer’s installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
   a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
   b. Compliance with Trade Association standards.
   c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards.
   d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals.
   e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
   f. Notation of coordination requirements.
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.06 SAMPLES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
   1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
      a. Specification Section number and reference.
      b. Generic description of the Sample.
      c. Sample source.
      d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer.
      e. Compliance with recognized standards.
      f. Availability and delivery time.
   2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
      a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
      b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
      c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
      d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
   3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
      a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
   1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.

D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
   1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
   2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
   3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
   4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.08 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

B. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

B. Submittals Register: See E-Builder for submittals register created for this project.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
Division 01 - General Requirements		
132100	Schedules	Construction Schedule
13200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
13200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
13200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
13513.1	Site Security and Health Requirements-Material Safety Data Sheets	Product Data
13591	Period Treatment Procedures	Certification
15000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	Test Report
17800	Closeout Submittals	Operation / Maintenance Manual
17800	Closeout Submittals	Warranty
17900	Demonstration and Training	Test / Evaluation Report
17900	Demonstration and Training	Project Record Documents
Division 02 - Existing Conditions		
20342	Removal and Salvage of Period Construction Materials	Product Data
24100	Demolition	Product Data
Division 03 - Concrete		
30100	Maintenance of Concrete	Product Data
33000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	Product Data
33000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	Sample
Division 04 - Masonry		
40300	Conservation Treatment for Period Masonry	Product Data
Division 06 - Wood, Plastics, and Composites		
60300	Conservation Treatment for Period Wood	Product Data
61000	Rough Carpentry	Product Data
62000	Finish Carpentry	Product Data
62000	Finish Carpentry	Shop Drawings
64100	Architectural Wood Casework	Shop Drawings
64100	Architectural Wood Casework	Product Data
64200	Wood Paneling	Shop Drawings
64200	Wood Paneling	Sample
Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection		
72100	Thermal Insulation	
72500	Weather Barriers	Product Data
73110	Synthetic Shingles	Product Data
73110	Synthetic Shingles	Shop Drawings
73110	Synthetic Shingles	Sample
73113	Asphalt Shingles	Product Data
73113	Asphalt Shingles	Shop Drawings
73113	Asphalt Shingles	Sample
74623	Wood Siding	Product Data
76200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trims	Sample
Division 08 - Openings		
80300	Conservation Treatment for Period Openings	Product Data
80300	Conservation Treatment for Period Openings	Sample
80300	Conservation Treatment for Period Openings	Manufacturer's Instructions
81433	Stile and Rail Wood Doors	Product Data
81433	Stile and Rail Wood Doors	Shop Drawings

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
85200	Wood Windows	Product Data
87100	Door Hardware	Product Data
87100	Door Hardware	Shop Drawings
Division 09 - Finishes		
92116	Gypsum Board Assemblies	Product Data
93000	Tiling	Product Data
93000	Tiling	Shop Drawings
93000	Tiling	Sample
99113	Exterior Painting	Product Data
99113	Exterior Painting	Sample
99123	Interior Painting	Product Data
99123	Interior Painting	Sample
Division 10 - Specialties		
102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	Product Data
102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	Sample
103100	Manufactured Fireplaces	Product Data
103100	Manufactured Fireplaces	Warranty
Division 12 - Furnishings		
123600	Countertops	Product Data
123600	Countertops	Shop Drawings
123600	Countertops	Sample
123600	Countertops	Test Report
Division 22 - Plumbing		
220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	Product Data
220518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping	Product Data
220523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	Product Data
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Product Data
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Shop Drawings
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Certification
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Product Data
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Sample
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Shop Drawings
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	Product Data
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	Shop Drawings
221116	Domestic Water Piping	Product Data
221116	Domestic Water Piping	Sample
221116	Domestic Water Piping	Certification
221116	Domestic Water Piping	Test Report
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	Product Data
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	Shop Drawings
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	Test Report
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	Product Data

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	Shop Drawings
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	Certification
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	Test Report
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	Product Data
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	Shop Drawings
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	Certification
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	Test Report
223300	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	Product Data
223300	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	Shop Drawings
223300	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	Certification
223300	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	Test Report
223300	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	Warranty
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	Product Data
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	Shop Drawings
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	Operation / Maintenance Manual
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	Warranty
Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning		
230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping	Product Data
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Product Data
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	Product Data
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	Shop Drawings
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	Certification
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	Test Report
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Product Data
230593	Test-Adjust-Balance	Certification
230713	Duct Insulation	Product Data
230713	Duct Insulation	Shop Drawings
232300	Refrigerant Piping	Shop Drawings
233113	Metal Ducts	Product Data
233113	Metal Ducts	Shop Drawings
233113	Metal Ducts	Certification
233300	Air Duct Accessories	Product Data
233346	Flexible Ducts	Product Data
233346	Flexible Ducts	Shop Drawings
233346	Flexible Ducts	Coordination Drawings
233713.13	Air Diffusers	Product Data
233713.23	Air Registers and Grilles	Product Data
236313	Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers	Product Data
236313	Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers	Shop Drawings
236313	Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers	Test Report
238126	Split-System Air Conditioners	Product Data
238126	Split-System Air Conditioners	Shop Drawings
238126	Split-System Air Conditioners	Warranty
238219	Fan Coil Units	Product Data

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
238219	Fan Coil Units	Shop Drawings
238219	Fan Coil Units	Sample
238219	Fan Coil Units	Certification
238219	Fan Coil Units	Test / Evaluation Report
238219	Fan Coil Units	Warranty
Division 26 - Electrical		
260501	Common Work Results for Electric	Product Data
260502	Common Electric Materials and Methods	Product Data
260503	Submittals for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	Product Data
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling	Product Data
260548	Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260548	Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	Certification
260548	Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	Shop Drawings
260548	Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	Test Report
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260800	Commisioning of Electrical Systems	Product Data
260923	Lighting Control Devices	Product Data
262213	Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers	Product Data
262213	Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers	Shop Drawings
262213	Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers	Certification
262213	Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers	Test Report
262416	Panelboards	Product Data
262713	Electricity Metering	Product Data
262726	Wiring Devices	Product Data
262813	Fuses	Product Data
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Product Data
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Shop Drawings
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Certification
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Test Report
265119	LED Interior Lighting	Product Data
265119	LED Interior Lighting	Shop Drawings
265119	LED Interior Lighting	Certification
265119	LED Interior Lighting	Warranty
265619	LED Exterior Lighting	Product Data
265619	LED Exterior Lighting	Shop Drawings
265619	LED Exterior Lighting	Certification
265619	LED Exterior Lighting	Warranty

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
Division 31 - Earthwork		
311000	Site Clearing	Product Data
311000	Site Clearing	Certification
312100	Excavation and Fill	Sample
312100	Excavation and Fill	Test Report
Division 32 - Exterior Improvements		
321123	Aggregate Base Courses	Product Data
321123	Aggregate Base Courses	Certification
321123	Aggregate Base Courses	Test Report
321216	Asphalt Paving	Certification
321216	Asphalt Paving	Product Data
321216	Asphalt Paving	Test Report
321313	Concrete Paving	Product Data
321313	Concrete Paving	Certification
321313	Concrete Paving	Test Report
Division 33 - Utilities		
334100	Storm Utility Drainage	Product Data
334100	Storm Utility Drainage	Shop Drawings
334100	Storm Utility Drainage	Test Report

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.31 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (DNR)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general Institution rules.

B. This Section includes requirements for environments that employees are domiciled in, or public participation in program activities in or adjacent to the Scope of Work area:

1. The Contractor shall have the applicable measures specified below in-place any time demolition or construction activities occur in occupied or non-occupied project work areas.
2. The Contractor shall complete all specified cleaning procedures and receive clearance from the Construction Representative prior to removing any barriers and other precautionary measures – even for areas that the employees or public do not occupy during construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. List of required submittals:

1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.

B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.

C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.

D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification badges.

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.

1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.

B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.

C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.

D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.

E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.

F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.

G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.

H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.3 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the

Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.

B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

3.4 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. “Rendered Harmless” shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

    a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
    b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
    c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal,

relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site, or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient

walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.31

SECTION 013591 - PERIOD TREATMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Construction procedures appropriate for working with historic sites and structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 020342 - Removal and Salvage of Period Construction Materials.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Consolidate: Strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in situ.

B. Dismantle: Disassemble and detach items by hand from existing construction to the limits indicated, using small hand tools and small one-hand power tools, to protect nearby historic surfaces, and legally dispose of dismantled items off-site, unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

C. Existing to Remain: Existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled. Protect materials as indicated.

D. Historic: Spaces, areas, rooms, surfaces, materials, finishes, and overall appearance subject to preservation, rehabilitation, restoration, and reconstruction procedures defined in NPS (THP). Designation “HF” and words such as “historic,” “historic fabric,” “historic materials,” “historic building materials,” 'historic character,' or words of similar meaning indicate that the material or feature is considered to have aspects that require period treatment procedures.

E. Historic Preservation Conservator: Person or firm retained by Owner to provide guidance on compliance with NPS (THP) requirements.

F. In-Kind: Matching existing in physical and visual aspects including, but not limited to, material, form, color, texture, and workmanship.

G. Matching: Blending with adjacent construction and showing no apparent difference in material type, form, detail, color, texture, finish, or other visible and readily discernible characteristics, as determined and approved by Architect.

H. Preserve: Apply measures to sustain existing form, integrity, and materials of a historic property; may include preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the property.

I. Protect: Take precautions to keep historic materials of the building from damage or injury.

J. Reconstruct: Remove existing item, refurbish existing or replicate damaged or missing components as indicated or directed, and reinstall in original position.

K. Refinish: Remove existing finishes from base material and apply new finish to match original or as otherwise indicated.

L. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

M. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall in original location or in other location where indicated.

N. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label, and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.

O. Repair: Correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes and employing as few new materials as possible. Includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or reinforcing or upgrading materials with appropriate and approved materials and methods.

P. Replace: Remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. Use original item as the pattern unless noted otherwise.

Q. Replicate or Reproduce: Fabricate a new item in exact detail, materials, and finish as the original, unless otherwise indicated; referred to as replicas or reproductions.

R. Restore: Return to original condition; return to the condition extant during the period of interpretation.

S. Retain: Existing to remain; keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.

T. Reversible: New construction work, treatment, or processes that can be removed or undone in the future without damaging historic materials.

U. Stabilize: Provide reinforcement of unsafe or deteriorated items and maintain the present, essential form; reestablish weather-resistant enclosure.

V. Strip: Remove existing finish down to base material, unless otherwise indicated.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NPS (THP) - The Secretary of The Interior's Standards For the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines For Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring & Reconstructing Historic Buildings; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Practices and Treatments: Use NPS (THP) recommendations as a general guide for proposed practices and treatments, modified as necessary to suit project requirements and conditions.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
      a. Submit detailed description of proposed alternate methods and materials.
      b. Submit evidence of successful use on comparable projects.
      c. Testing: Program of testing or verification used to demonstrate effectiveness on comparable projects.

C. Restoration specialist's qualification statement.

D. Existing Conditions Documentation: Prior to commencement of period treatment activities, document with digital photography, digital videography, digital photogrammetry, or similar means the existing exterior walls, interior walls, windows, doors, roofs and roofing, interior finishes, trim, decorative elements, and building services equipment and distribution systems indicated as subject to period treatment.

E. Project Record Documents:
   1. Record of conditions encountered before, during, and after completion of work.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Company specializing in restoration work, with at least three years of documented experience in comparable projects, and employing personnel skilled in the procedures and operations required by project scope of work.

B. Craftspersons: Perform specific cleaning, repairing, and refinishing tasks; have demonstrated applicable successful experience in past historical preservation and restoration projects.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Protection:
   1. Use and reuse materials original to the existing structure wherever practical. Store removed materials under cover, inside, and protect from damage.
   2. Label specific pieces or items to be removed. Label consistently and inconspicuously indicating original location, and document original position.
   3. Protect materials during storage and construction from rain, snow, or groundwater and from soiling with earth or other materials.
      a. Store cementitious materials off ground, under cover, and in a dry location. Protect liquid components from freezing.
      b. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for minimum and maximum temperature requirements for storage.
   4. Store restoration and cleaning chemicals off-site or in metal cabinets on-site. Do not leave cans open or out of the cabinet overnight. Do not store in unlabeled containers.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:
   1. Wet or Humid Weather:
      a. Do not remove exterior elements of structures when raining or rain is forecasted.
      b. Do not apply primer, paint, putty, or epoxy when the relative humidity is above 80 percent and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
      c. Do not repair exterior features in rain or fog.
   2. Hot Weather: Work in the shade when the temperature is above 75 degrees F (23.9 degrees C). Shield features or areas from excessive heat with protective netting or tarpaulins.
   3. Cold Weather: Do not perform exterior wet work when the air temperature is below 40 degrees F (4.4 degrees C).
      a. Do not begin cleaning, patching, and similar work when frost or freezing temperatures are forecasted.

B. Exterior Cleaning Procedures: Perform cleaning and rinsing of the exterior elements only during daylight hours.

C. Protection of Existing Elements: In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of proposed products and procedures and compatibility with adjacent historic building materials, components, and vegetation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PROTECTION PRODUCTS

A. Adhesive Walk-Off, Tacky Mats: Mats with multiple layers of disposable, adhesive-coated sheets.

B. Low-Tack Sealant: Temporary, flexible, watertight and weather-resistant seal, and removable without marring substrates for a period of up to 6 months.

2.02 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. General: Do not use incompatible materials that may contribute to damage of the element being cleaned.

B. Use products specifically intended by the manufacturer for cleaning historic materials or elements.

2.03 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. General: Do not use incompatible materials contributing to damage of repaired elements.

B. Matching: Unless otherwise required, use new materials that match historic materials in type, design, dimension, texture, detailing, and external appearance.

2.04 REFINISHING MATERIALS

A. General: Do not use incompatible materials that may contribute to damage of the element being refinished.

B. Matching: Unless otherwise required, use new materials that match historic materials in type, design, texture, detailing, and external appearance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Dismantling: Follow the reverse order of original construction to the extent practicable.

3.02 PERIOD TREATMENT SPECIAL PROCEDURES

A. Period Treatment Work: Intended to halt deterioration and stabilize the condition of building elements. Repair is necessary where preservation is not sufficient to ensure mid- to long-term survival. Select repair means and methods based on minimal disturbance of existing materials, systems, and assemblies.

B. Selective removal and salvage of identified historic items and materials and removal of rubbish and debris.
   1. Perform work in accordance with requirements of Section 020342.
   2. Historic items and materials are indicated on drawings.

C. Review proposed procedures for each type of element with Architect. Obtain approval from Owner before commencing work.

D. Salvage as much existing material of each element as practicable; repair, consolidate, and restore rather than renew.

E. Repair rather than replace architectural features wherever possible. Repair or replace missing features with accurate duplications.

F. Use reversible processes wherever possible.

G. Use methods that do not significantly change the aesthetic effect of existing elements.

H. Document condition of items being worked on before, during, and after work is completed.

I. Protect existing materials and substrates from damage.

J. Protect existing elements and features removed, cleaned, and reused from material damage.
   1. Label salvaged items and features and store at project site, in designated location; protect from damage.

K. Exterior Work Procedures: Protect parts of the facility not included in this work from damage.
   1. Do not attach scaffolding, ladders, and working platforms to building unless approved in writing by the Architect.
   2. Test drain systems to assure proper functioning before performing cleaning operations. Notify Owner if stopped or blocked.
   3. Seal exterior openings to prevent entry of dust, debris, and water into the building.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Water service and distribution
   2. Temporary electric power and light
   3. Temporary heat
   4. Ventilation
   5. Telephone service
   6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
   7. Storm and sanitary sewer

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Field offices and storage sheds
   2. Temporary roads and paving
   3. Dewatering facilities and drains
   4. Temporary enclosures
   5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
   6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
   7. Waste disposal services
   8. Rodent and pest control
   9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:
   1. Temporary fire protection
   2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
   3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
   4. Environmental protection

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Building code requirements
   2. Health and safety regulations
   3. Utility company regulations
   4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
   5. Environmental protection regulations

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations". ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities".
   1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code".

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".
   1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
   2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
   3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
   4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.

C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.

D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.

E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting".

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.

F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.

F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
   1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
   2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
   3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
   4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.

B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.

D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
   1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

E. Temporary Heating: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building may be used during the construction. Where necessary, provide temporary heat as required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
   1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.

F. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.

1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.
2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
3. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.

G. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.
   1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45°F to 55°F (7°C to 13°C).

H. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
   1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Designer.
   1. Paving: Comply with Division 2 Section "Hot-Mixed Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of temporary paving.
   2. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of subbase, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.
   3. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent roads and paved areas without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.
   4. Delay installation of the final course of permanent asphalt concrete paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with weather conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.
   5. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.

C. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.

D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
   1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
   2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.
   3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.

4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

F. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size required. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
   1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
   2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.

G. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.

H. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

I. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.

B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations".
   1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
   2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
   3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
   4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.

D. Enclosure Fence: Before demolition begins, install an enclosure fence to enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accomodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent unauthorized people from easily or unintentionally entering the site.

1. Provide open-mesh orange plastic "snow fencing" with steel posts spaced not more than 6' (2 m) apart.

E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
   1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

F. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.05 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
   1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
   2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
   1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
   2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.
   3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
      b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
      c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Re-use of existing products.

B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

C. Product option requirements.

D. Substitution limitations.

E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
   1. If used on interior, have lower emissions.
   2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content.
   3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.

4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
5. Result in less construction waste.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017400 - CLEANING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.

B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
   1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
   2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General
   1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impending drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
   2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
   3. At least each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
   4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.

B. Site
   1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
   2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
   3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures
   1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
   2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
   3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
   4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
   1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
   2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
   3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
   4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
   5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
   6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
   8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
   9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
   10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
   11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
   12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
       a. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
   13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.

D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.

E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
   1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
   1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
   1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
      a. Name of Project.
      b. Name and address of videographer.
      c. Name of Architect.
      d. Name of Construction Manager.
      e. Name of Contractor.
      f. Date of video recording.
   2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
   3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
   2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
   3. Review required content of instruction.
   4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
   1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
      a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
      b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
      c. Operating standards.
      d. Regulatory requirements.
      e. Equipment function.
      f. Operating characteristics.
      g. Limiting conditions.
      h. Performance curves.
   2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
      a. Emergency manuals.
      b. Operations manuals.
      c. Maintenance manuals.

d. Project record documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.02 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
   1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
   2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
   3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
   1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
   1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video: Provide minimum 1920 x 1080 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
   1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
   2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
   3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
   4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training Video that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
      a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
      b. Business address.
      c. Business phone number.
      d. Point of contact.
      e. E-mail address.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
   1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
      a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
      b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
      c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
   1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 020342 - REMOVAL AND SALVAGE OF PERIOD CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work includes deconstruction and salvage of identified historic items and materials and removal of rubbish and debris.

B. Specified procedures required for preservation, rehabilitation, restoration, and reconstruction treatment areas.

C. Historic items and materials are indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 013591 - Period Treatment Procedures for general historic preservation project requirements.

B. Section 024100 - Demolition: Selective demolition of nonhistoric, built site elements.

1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Existing Historic Property: Before beginning removal, salvage, or demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, be reused, or remain Owner's property. Repair or restore to original condition items damaged by Contractor, using approved means, methods, and techniques. Replace items that cannot be successfully repaired or restored to original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PERIOD TREATMENT, GENERAL

A. See Section 013591 for special procedure requirements related to elements and features of historical significance and value.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES

A. Drawings indicating existing construction, building services, and site utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing historic elements.
   2. Beginning of work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that are apparent upon examination at that time.

B. Separate spaces in which removals and salvage operations are conducted from occupied spaces.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions; see Section 015000.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; exercise care to prevent water and humidity damage.

D. See Section 024100 for selective demolition of nonhistoric elements.

3.03 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

A. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to water, air, solid waste, recycling, chemical waste, sanitary waste, sediment, and noise pollution.

3.04 ITEMS TO BE SALVAGED

A. General: Salvage elements and components to the maximum extent possible. Maintain a chain of custody of salvaged materials, including the condition of such materials before and after salvage operations.
   1. Remove furnishings, equipment, and materials not scheduled for salvage or recycling prior to initiating salvaging procedures.
   2. Take care not to damage historic portions of the structure scheduled to remain or items identified for salvage.

3.05 MATERIALS TO BE REMOVED

A. Remove existing nonhistoric elements as indicated and as required to allow direct access to period construction elements indicated to be restored or salvaged for reuse.

B. Protect existing historic elements.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide temporary, removable shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly, minimizing overcutting.

3.06 MATERIALS TO BE RECYCLED

A. Recycle removed nonhistoric materials to the maximum extent possible. Remove recyclable materials by hand wherever possible.

B. Recycle paper and cardboard, glass, and metals.

SECTION 024100 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

C. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

D. Section 020342 - Removal and Salvage of Period Construction Materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
   6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

2.02 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
   2. Remove items indicated on drawings.

D. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

E. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch to match new work.

2.03 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 030100 - MAINTENANCE OF CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cleaning of existing concrete surfaces.

B. Repair of exposed structural, shrinkage, and settlement cracks.

C. Resurfacing of concrete surfaces having spalled areas and other damage.

D. Repair of deteriorated concrete.

E. Scope of Work: As indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2021.

B. ASTM C928/C928M - Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Rapid-Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs; 2020a.

C. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate product standards, physical and chemical characteristics, technical specifications, limitations, maintenance instructions, and general recommendations regarding each material.

1.05 MOCK-UPS

A. Test each type of maintenance procedure required on each type of existing construction, to determine the most appropriate procedures to use and as a record of expected results.

B. Crack Injection: Prepare one sample of each type of injection.

C. Horizontal Surface Repair: Total of 10 foot (3 m) square area, demonstrating each type of repair.

D. Where color or texture matching is required, first prepare a small size sample on cementitious board.

E. Locate mock-up(s) where directed.

F. Re-work mock-up(s) until satisfactory to Owner.

G. Satisfactory mock-up(s) may remain as part of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Degreaser:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Euclid Chemical Company; Euco Clean and Strip: www.euclidchemical.com.
      b. LATICRETE International, Inc; CITREX: www.laticrete.com.
      c. Nox-Crete, Inc; Bio-Clean Plus: www.nox-crete.com.
      d. SpecChem, LLC; Orange Peel-Citrus Cleaner: www.specchemllc.com.
      e. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Ultrite Degreaser: www.wrmeadows.com.
      f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Detergent: Non-ionic detergent.

2.02 CEMENTITIOUS PATCHING AND REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Adhesives Technology Corporation: www.atcepoxy.com.
   2. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com.
   3. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com.
   4. Euclid Chemical Company: www.euclidchemical.com.
   5. Kaufman Products Inc: www.kaufmanproducts.net.
   6. Mapei Corporation: www.mapei.com.
   7. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us.
   8. The QUIKRETE Companies: www.quikrete.com.
   9. SpecChem, LLC: www.specchemllc.com.
   10. Stauf USA LLC: www.staufusa.com.
   11. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com.
   12. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Cementitious Resurfacing Mortar: One- or two-component, factory-mixed, polymer-modified cementitious mortar designed for continuous thin-coat application.
   1. In-place material resistant to freezing conditions.
   2. Mixed with water or latex type bonding agent in proportions as recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Integral corrosion inhibitor.
   4. Recommended Thickness: Feather edge to 1/8 inch (Feather edge to 3 mm).

C. Cementitious Repair Mortar, Trowel Grade: One- or two-component, factory-mixed, polymer-modified cementitious mortar.
   1. In-place material resistant to freezing conditions.
   2. Mixed with water or latex type bonding agent in proportions as recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Dry Material: Complies with ASTM C928/C928M.
   4. Integral corrosion inhibitor.

D. Pre-Blended Concrete Mix for Small Projects: Construction-grade Portland cement uniformly blended with aggregates and other approved concrete ingredients, requiring only the addition of water.

1. Compressive Strength: 4000 pounds per square inch (27.6 MPa), minimum, at 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of substrate.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare concrete surfaces to be repaired according to ICRI 310.2R.

3.03 CLEANING EXISTING CONCRETE

A. Clean concrete surfaces of dirt or other contamination using the gentlest method that is effective.
   1. Try the gentlest method first, then, if not clean enough, use a less gentle method taking care to watch for impending damage.
   2. Clean out cracks and voids using same methods.

B. The following are acceptable cleaning methods, in order from gentlest to less gentle:
   1. Water washing using low-pressure, maximum of 100 psi, and, if necessary, brushes with natural or synthetic bristles.
   2. Increasing the water washing pressure to maximum of 400 psi.
   3. Adding detergent to washing water; with final water rinse to remove residual detergent.
   4. Steam-generated low-pressure hot-water washing.

3.04 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIR USING CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

A. Clean concrete surfaces, cracks, and joints of dirt, laitance, corrosion, and other contamination using method(s) specified above and allow to dry.

B. Apply coating of bonding agent to entire concrete surface to be repaired.

C. Fill voids with cementitious mortar flush with surface.

D. Apply repair mortar by steel trowel to a minimum thickness of 1/4 inch (6 mm) over entire surface, terminating at a vertical change in plane on all sides.

E. Trowel finish to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Floors and slabs on grade.

C. Concrete reinforcement.

D. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

E. Concrete curing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.

B. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

C. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.

D. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.

F. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2023.

G. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2022.

H. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.

I. ASTM D2103 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting; 2015.

J. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.

K. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair; 2013.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

C. Samples for Pigment Color Selection: Submit manufacturer's complete sample chip set, including pigment number and required dosage rate for each color.

D. Verification Samples: Submit sample chips of specified colors indicating pigment numbers and required dosage rates, for subsequent comparison to installed concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
   1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
   1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.

C. Color Additives: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2-inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section forming 1/2-inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
   2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D2103, 4 mil, 0.004 inch (0.102 mm) thick, clear.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Prepare existing concrete surfaces to be repaired according to ICRI 310.2R.

C. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.

D. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.02 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.

3.04 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

3.05 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:
   1. Decorative Exposed Surfaces: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1; take measures necessary to avoid black-burnish marks; decorative exposed surfaces include surfaces to be stained or dyed, pigmented concrete, surfaces to receive liquid hardeners, surfaces to receive dry-shake hardeners, surfaces to be polished, and all other exposed slab surfaces.

3.06 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

3.07 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 040300 - CONSERVATION TREATMENT FOR PERIOD MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cleaning of existing masonry surfaces.

B. Replacement of existing masonry units.

C. Repair of damaged existing masonry.

D. Raking and repointing of existing mortar joints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 013591 - Period Treatment Procedures for general historic preservation project requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata.

A. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on cleaning compounds.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Restorer Qualifications: Company specializing in period masonry restoration with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. Restore and repoint existing masonry wall defined below. Include mortar, accessories, wall openings, and flashings.
   1. Repointing Mortar Joints:
      a. Minimum Dimensions: 12 feet (4 m) long; 2/3 of length for horizontal joints and 1/3 of length for vertical joints.
   2. Retooling Stone Masonry In-Situ: Demonstrate retooling of three deteriorated stone faces in-situ in historic profile textures indicated on drawings.
   3. Masonry Removal and Replacement: Remove masonry and replace to match existing dimensions and texture, unless indicated otherwise. Size shall represent typical conditions.

4. Application of Repair Materials:
    a. Patching: Apply repair material on minimum two masonry units of type scheduled for repair.
        1) Demonstrate removal of previous patching and application of new patching on one masonry unit.
5. Crack Repair: Repair one crack, 24 inches (610 mm) long, for each indicated method.
    a. Repair with dispersed hydrated lime injection with appropriate repair material.
6. Surface Treatments: Install minimum 16 sq ft (1.5 sq m) mock-up for each type of surface treatment on each type of substrate to be treated. For water repellents and consolidants, demonstrate the equipment and installation procedure. Allow 48 hours for limewash applications to dry to their final color and appearance.

B. Clean a 10-foot (3 m) by 10-foot (3 m) panel of wall of each type of period masonry.

C. Locate mock-up areas where directed.

D. Notify Architect at least 48 hours prior to start of mock-ups and again when all mock-up work under this section is completed. Architect will review on-site no sooner than 24 hours after work is completed to allow full drying of all mortar materials.

E. Approved restoration mock-up areas, including results of procedures employed, will remain and become the quality standard for work of this section.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements for Masonry Work: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agent: Detergent type.

B. Poultice Materials: Commercially available or custom-prepared materials that adhere to and peel off paint or other coatings without damaging underlying masonry,
    1. Water-Based Type: Proprietary, odorless, nonacidic blend of dry absorbent natural or artificial clays and biodegradable detergents, mixed on-site with potable water.

2.02 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

B. Sand: Washed Play Sand sold specifically for children's play areas to provide larger graded aggregates emulating historic mortar mixes, select color to approximate historic mortar aggregate.

C. Mortar Mixing:
    1. General Requirements:
        a. Do not use modern additives unless permitted in writing by Architect.
        b. Match the historic mortar in color, texture, and tooling.
        c. Provide mortar that has same vapor permeability and same or slightly lower compressive strength than the historic mortar.
    2. Mortar for Stone:
        a. Use lime and sand mortars with compressive strength approximately 1/3 of compressive or crushing strength of stone units.

b. Do not use portland cement mortars.

2.03 MASONRY UNIT MATERIALS

A. Replacement Stone: Match existing historic stone elements' grade, type, color, shape, size, texture, finish profile, and general appearance.

2.04 STONE PATCHING MATERIALS

A. Fine-Grained Stone: Products and materials designed for mixing with stone aggregate for patching fine-grained natural stone, including granite, marble, and honed-finish limestone.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PERIOD TREATMENT, GENERAL

A. See Section 013591 for special procedure requirements related to elements and features of historical significance and value.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces to be cleaned and restored are ready for work of this section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Protect other elements from damage that may result from restoration procedures.

B. Carefully remove and store identified items located in areas to be restored including, but not limited to, fixtures, fittings, finish hardware, and accessories; reinstall upon completion of restoration work.

C. Protect nonrestoration areas from restoration areas to prevent damage.

D. When using liquid cleaning methods, provide drainage devices to prevent runoff over adjacent surfaces, unless those surfaces are impervious to damage from runoff.

E. Do not allow cleaning runoff to drain into sanitary or storm sewers.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Do not mix or apply materials when the ambient temperature or humidity are outside of range recommended by their manufacturers.

B. Schedule conservation treatments to be carried out during appropriate environmental conditions to avoid weather-related failures.

3.05 REPAIR

A. Stone Masonry Unit Patching: Patch units indicated on drawings.
   1. Patching Compound:
      a. Mask off areas to be kept free of compound.
      b. Apply with trowel or similar implement into and over area to be repaired.

3.06 RESTORATION CLEANING

A. Preclean surfaces and remove large particles with wood scrapers or nonferrous wire brush.

B. Restoration Cleaners:
   1. Do not use acidic chemical cleaners on limestone, marble, concrete, or other calcareous masonry materials.
   2. Apply restoration cleaner on masonry using brush or roller in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Allow sufficient time, as recommended by manufacturer, for solution to remain on masonry.

C. Washing or Rinsing Vertical Surfaces:
   1. Rinse from the bottom up with potable water applied at 600 psi (4140 kPa) and at a rate of 6 gpm (24 L/min) through a 15 to 45 degree fan spray tip.
      a. Use adjustable equipment capable of reducing water pressure and flow rate as needed for sensitive surfaces.
      b. Rinse with water and pressure sufficient to flush restoration cleaner and dissolved soiling from the masonry surface and surface pores without damaging masonry. Do not leave cleaning procedure residues on masonry.

3.07 AGING

A. Rub in new masonry work to match adjacent historic work and the approved mock-up.
   1. Use carbon black in small amounts, rubbing in well with burlap rags.

B. After each application, dust off surplus and wash down with low-pressure hose. Allow surface to dry before proceeding with succeeding applications.

C. Match mock-up approved by Architect.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Remove stains, efflorescence, or other excess resulting from the work of this section. Do without delay to avoid penetration and setting.

B. Remove excess mortar, smears, and droppings as work proceeds and upon completion.

C. Clean surrounding surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 060300 - CONSERVATION TREATMENT FOR PERIOD WOOD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Repair of damaged wood components.

B. Replacement of damaged wood components.

C. Removal of existing wood finishes and refinishing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 013591 - Period Treatment Procedures for general historic preservation project requirements.

B. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.

C. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

C. SPIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules; 2021.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REPLACEMENT ROUGH CARPENTRY MATERIALS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

D. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing, 2 by 6 through 4 by 16 (50 by 150 mm through 100 by 400 mm):
   1. Machine stress-rated as follows:
      a. Fb-single; minimum extreme fiber stress in bending: 1,350 psi (9300 kPa).
      b. E; minimum modulus of elasticity: 1,300,000 psi (8960 MPa).

E. Lumber and timbers salvaged from deconstruction of existing buildings or structures are permitted in lieu of sustainably harvested lumber, clean, without nails, and free of paint and finish materials and other contamination; identify source.

F. Lumber and timbers fabricated from recovered timber, timber previously abandoned in transit to riverbeds or lakes, are permitted in lieu of sustainably harvested lumber, unless indicated otherwise.

2.02 REPLACEMENT FINISH CARPENTRY MATERIALS

A. Quality Standard: Items fabricated in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 12, unless noted otherwise.

B. Exterior Finish Carpentry Items: Matching existing elements.
   1. Window Casings and Moldings: Prepare for opaque finish.
   2. Siding and Exterior Trim: Prepare for opaque finish.
   3. Stairs, Balustrades, and Handrails: Prepare for opaque finish.
   4. Brackets, Finials, and Pediments: Prepare for opaque finish.

C. Interior Finish Carpentry Items: Matching existing elements.
   1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, and Miscellaneous Trim: Prepare for opaque finish.
   2. Window Sills: Prepare for opaque finish.

2.03 PAINT REMOVERS

A. Solvent Based: Formulated without chlorinated solvents, acids, and caustics for removal of multiple coats of oil-based, water-based, acrylic-based, epoxy-based, urethane-based, elastomeric, and lead-based paints and lacquers and enamels.

2.04 WOOD REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Patching and Filling Compounds:
   1. Epoxy Based: Two-part, adhesive system designed to fill voids in wood and be painted, stained, sawed, nailed, planed, sanded carved, and machined like wood.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PERIOD TREATMENT, GENERAL

A. See Section 013591 for special procedure requirements related to elements and features of historical significance and value.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces to be cleaned and restored are ready for work of this section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding elements from damage that may result due to performance of restoration procedures.

B. Remove and store removable items located in areas to be restored including, but not limited to, fixtures, fittings, finish hardware, and accessories; reinstall upon completion.

C. Separate areas to be protected from restoration areas to prevent damage.

D. Mask or cover adjacent surfaces and permanent equipment. Secure coverings without nails or tapes that leave residue. Do not use impervious sheeting which produces condensation.

1. Use materials that withstand cleaning and restoration procedures.

E. When using liquid cleaning methods, install drainage devices to prevent runoff over adjacent surfaces unless those surfaces are impervious to damage from runoff.

F. Do not allow cleaning runoff to drain into sanitary or storm sewers.

3.04 PAINT REMOVAL

A. Remove existing coatings to bare substrate or first sound paint layer as indicated.

B. Removal with Chemical Products: Use products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Allow product to dwell on existing surface for time period recommended by manufacturer or until existing coating dissolves. Periodically agitate remover paste with a stiff bristle brush to improve penetration into coating.
2. Remove all traces of chemicals and coating residue from substrate.

C. Leave surfaces in a clean, residue-free condition, ready for subsequent restoration procedures.

D. Dispose of waste products and residue in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.

3.05 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Comply with manufacturer's written mixing and application instructions.

B. Existing Wood: Apply preservative to surfaces indicated.

C. Apply preservative to all surfaces of individual pieces before assembly and installation before concealment.

3.06 REPLACEMENT ELEMENT INSTALLATION

A. Match existing elements unless otherwise required for protection of wood materials from the weather and approved by Architect.

B. Maintain continuity of historic architectural fabric.

C. Rough Carpentry Elements:
1. Set structural members level and plumb.
2. Provide for erection loads, and temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
3. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.

D. Finish Carpentry:
1. Exterior Elements: Coordinate sequence of reinstallation with period treatment sequences of other exterior elements.
a. General: Use corrosion-resistant fasteners.
b. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb, and level.
c. Scribe to abutting components, with gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm), maximum. Do not use overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.
d. Siding and Exterior Trim: Install with gap widths between pieces matching adjacent, original construction.
e. Stairs, Balustrades, and Handrails: Fit replacement pieces in with remaining elements.
f. Brackets, Finials, and Pediments: Fit replacement pieces to remaining elements, with gap widths between pieces matching adjacent, original construction.
2. Interior Elements:

a. Do not begin installation until wood materials have been acclimated to interior conditions.
b. Standing and Running Trim: Attach using finishing nails. Set finish nail heads just below the surface of trim.
    1) Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.
    2) Attach using finishing nails. Set finish nail heads just below the surface of trim.

3. Field Finishing: Prepare elements for field finishing.
    a. Preparation: On exposed portions of woodwork remove handling marks or effects of exposure to moisture by sanding exposed surfaces with appropriate grit sandpaper.
    b. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.

3.07 REPAIR

A. General: Use corrosion-resistant or nonferrous fasteners. Isolate dissimilar metals from each other.

B. Consolidation: For wood elements indicated on drawings and identified via Contractor's field testing.

C. Patching: For wood elements indicated on drawings and identified via Contractor's field testing.
    1. Mix patching compound components and colorants as recommended by manufacturer.
    2. Mask off areas to be kept free of compound.
    3. Apply with putty knife or similar implement into and over areas to be repaired.
    4. Sand, plane, and shape repair area after patch has set for time period recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural dimension lumber framing.

B. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.

C. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.

D. Preservative treated wood materials.

E. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

B. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2019a.

C. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2024, with Errata.

D. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2024.

E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

F. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2021.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6 (50 by 50 mm through 50 by 150 mm)):

1. Grade: No. 2.

D. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16 (50 by 150 mm through 100 by 400 mm)):

E. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: Oriented strand board wood structural panel; PS 2.

B. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-D, Exposure I.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

B. Subfloor Adhesives: Gap-filling construction adhesive for bonding wood structural panels to wood-based floor system framing; complying with ASTM D3498.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.

B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.

D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.

E. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.

F. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
   1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
   2. Wall brackets.
   3. Handrails.
   4. Grab bars.
   5. Towel and bath accessories.
   6. Wall-mounted door stops.
   7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
   8. Wall paneling and trim.
   9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
   1. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.

B. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.
   1. Install plywood wall sheathing in accordance with manufacturer's current ICC-ES evaluation report for specified sheathing product.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 062000 - FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.

B. Wood door frames, glazed frames.

C. Wood casings and moldings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot (125 mm to 1 m), minimum.
   2. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Interior Woodwork Items:
   1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, and Miscellaneous Trim: Clear white pine; prepare for paint finish.
   2. Door, Glazed Light, and Pocket Door Frames: White birch; prepare for paint finish.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

B. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Countertops.

C. Hardware.

D. Factory finishing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 123600 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

C. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.

D. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot (125 mm to 1 m), minimum.
   2. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Wood Veneer Faced Cabinet:
   1. Exposed Surfaces: HPVA HP-1 Grade A, Southern Yellow Pine, plain sliced, random-matched.
   2. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: HPVA HP-1 Grade B, Southern Yellow Pine, plain sliced, random-matched.
   3. Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.

C. Cabinets:
   1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Wood.
   2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Wood.
   3. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Wood
   4. Grained Face Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Style and Rail, all Grades.
      a. Drawer fronts run grain either vertically or horizontally at the manufacturer's option.
      b. Doors: Vertical grain.
   5. Cabinet Style: Reveal overlay.
   6. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Stile and rail, raised panel style.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops: See Section 123600.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

2.05 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, polished brass finish, 4 inch centers ("U" shaped wire pull, polished brass finish, 100 mm centers).

C. Drawer Slides:
   1. Type: Full extension.
   2. Static Load Capacity: Extra Heavy Duty grade.
   3. Mounting: Side mounted.
   4. Stops: Integral type.
   5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
   6. Manufacturers:

a. Accuride International, Inc; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: www.accuride.com.
b. Blum, Inc: www.blum.com.
c. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: www.knapeandvogt.com/.
d. Sugatsune America, Inc: www.sugatsune.com.
e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with nickel-plated finish.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Blum, Inc: www.blum.com.
b. Grass America Inc: www.grassusa.com.
c. Sugatsune America, Inc: www.sugatsune.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Matching Wood Grain: Comply with requirements of quality standard for specified Grade and as follows:
1. Provide center matched panels at each elevation.
2. Provide sequence matching across each elevation.

E. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops as recommended by laminate manufacturer at 16 inches (400 mm) on center.

F. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

2.07 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
1. Transparent:
a. System - 12, Polyurethane, Water-based.
b. Sheen: Flat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.02 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064200 - WOOD PANELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid wood paneling.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field finishing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot (125 mm to 1 m), minimum.
   2. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

C. Samples: Submit two samples of wood trim, 12 inch (305 mm) long.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up, full height of wall and at least six panels wide illustrating finished paneling on inside corner, base trim, and crown trim.

B. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELING

A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless otherwise indicated.

B. Solid Wood Paneling:
   1. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
   2. Face Widths: 4 inch, 6 inch, and 8 inch exposure.
   3. Edges: 1/2 inch tongue and groove with 1/4 bevel on exposed edges.
   4. Length: As required to avoid joints.
   5. Species: Pine.

2.02 WOOD-BASED MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Lumber: Maximum moisture content of 6 percent; with vertical grain , of quality suitable for transparent finish.

2.03 ADHESIVES AND FASTENERS

A. Adhesives: Type suitable for intended purpose, complying with applicable air quality regulations.

B. Fasteners: Steel wire finish nails of size and type to suit application.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Prepare panels for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. Finish exposed edges of panels as specified by grade requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood Trim: Solid lumber 1x2 and 1x4 boards to match paneling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing. Install blocking as required.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Do not begin installation until wood materials have been fully acclimated to interior conditions.

C. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level, using concealed fasteners wherever possible.

D. Where necessary to cut and fit on site, scribe work abutting other components. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal gaps.

E. At tonge and groove paneling, fasten with finish nails at joint between beveled exposed faces. Avoid face nailing paneling wherever possible.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR FIELD FINISHING

A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.

B. Field Finishing: See Section 099300.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall, ceiling, and roof construction.

B. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.

B. Insulation in Wood Framed Ceiling Structure: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

2.02 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral Wool Blanket Thermal Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665.
   1. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Products:
      a. Johns Manville; Mineral Wool TempControl Batts: www.jm.com.
      b. ROCKWOOL; COMFORTBATT: www.rockwool.com.
      c. Thermafiber, Inc; SAFB: www.thermafiber.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Vapor Retarder: Modified polyethylene/polyacrylate (PE/PA) film reinforced with polyethylene terephthalate (PET) fibers, 12 mil, 0.012 inch (0.30 mm) thick.
   1. Width: 4.9 feet (1.5 m).

B. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
   1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
   2. Width: Are required for application.

C. Eave Ventilation Baffles (Troughs): Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. At wood framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation by stapling at 6 inches (152 mm) on center. Lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member.

F. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.

G. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.

H. Attics: Install eave ventilation baffles between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-resistive barriers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.

B. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

E. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

F. ICC-ES AC212 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings Used as Water-Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2020).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER MATERIALS

A. Water-Resistive Barrier for Open-Joint Wall Cladding: Waterproof acrylate coating on tear-resistant polyester fleece with unlimited UV exposure limit.
   1. Width: 4.9 feet (1.5 m), minimum.
   2. Water Vapor Permeance: 107 perms (6,073 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F (23 degrees C).
   3. Ultraviolet (UV) Light Exposure Limit: Unlimited in open facings featuring joints up to 2 inches (51 mm) wide and that cover 40 percent or less of surface area.
   4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   5. Color: Black.
   6. Basis of Design Products

a. VaproShield; RevealShield SA Self-Adhered: www.vaproshield.com.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fluid-applied air and water-resistive coating for various exterior substrates.
1. Air Permeance, Building Material Air Leakage Rate: 0.004 cfm/sq ft (0.02 L/sec sq m) maximum leakage when tested at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure difference in accordance with ASTM E2178.
2. Water-Resistive Barrier over Sheathing Compliance: Complying with ICC-ES AC212.
3. Water Vapor Permeance: Tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
a. Procedure A: Greater than 5 perms (287 ng/(Pa s sq m)).
b. Procedure B: Greater than 14 perms (804 ng/(Pa s sq m)).
4. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 120 days of weather exposure.
5. Resistance to Fungal Growth: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D5590.
6. Products:
a. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.cdn.laticrete.com.
b. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones: www.siliconeforbuilding.com.
c. PROSOCO, Inc: www.prosoco.com.
d. Siplast: www.siplast.com.
e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories Used for Sealing Water-Resistive Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or complying with water-resistive barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Provide Wall Barrier Products, Rough Opening Flashing Products, Seal and Perimeter Tapes, and other required Accessories used on the same wall from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible

C. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive sheet flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M, except slip resistance requirement is waived if not installed on a roof.
1. Minimum Width: 9 inches (229 mm).
2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
3. Color: Black.
4. Basis of Design Products:
a. VaproShield; RevealFlashing SA Self-Adhered Roll: www.vaproshield.com
b. Dorken Systems; Delta-Fassade-Flashing: www.dorken.com.
c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Stainless Steel Flashing: Flexible flashing with 2 mil, 0.002 inch (0.051 mm) thick Type 304 stainless steel sheet, 8 mil, 0.008 inch (0.203 mm) of butyl adhesive and siliconized release liner.
1. Roll Length: 50 feet (15.2 m) long.
2. Width: 4 inches (102 mm) wide.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Install continuous water-resistive barrier over surfaces indicated, with sheets lapped to shed water but with seams not sealed.

C. Coatings:
   1. Prepare substrate in accordance with coating manufacturer's installation instructions; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as indicated.
   2. Apply flashing to seal with adjacent construction and to bridge joints in coating substrate.

D. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Water-Resistive Barriers:
   1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill framing member, and extend at least 5 inches (127 mm) onto water-resistive barrier and at least 6 inches (152 mm) up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
   2. At openings filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches (100 mm) wide; do not seal sill flange.
   3. At openings filled with nonflanged frames, seal water-resistive barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches (230 mm) wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
   4. At head of openings, install flashing under water-resistive barrier extending at least 2 inches (50 mm) beyond face of jambs; seal water-resistive barrier to flashing.
   5. At interior face of openings, seal gaps between window and door frames and rough framing using appropriate joint sealant over backer rod.
   6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating items and seal to surface of water-resistive barrier.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 073110 - SYNTHETIC SHINGLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plastic shingles with shake appearance and texture.

B. Flexible sheet membranes for eave protection, underlayment, and valley protection.

C. Metal flashing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trimss.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.

B. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

C. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2020a.

D. ASTM F1667/F1667M - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples; 2021a.

E. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2026.

F. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. Shop Drawings: For metal flashings, indicate fastening methods and locations and installation details.

D. Selection Samples: Submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available shingle colors and finishes.

1.05 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: After underlayment installation and prior to installation of roofing shingles or membranes, conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYNTHETIC SHINGLES

A. Synthetic Shingles, Shake Texture: Shingles manufactured from synthetic material and approximating appearance of traditional, natural wood shakes.
   1. Fire Resistance: ASTM E108, Class A.
   2. Profile: Upper surface mimics appearance of natural wood shakes, with integral rain gutter, nail holes, and interlocking edge; underside has integral reinforcing ribs, self alignment ledge, and leading edge tabs.
   3. Coursing: Straight.
   4. Color and Pattern: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   5. Products:
      a. DaVinci Roofscapes, LLC; Select Shake: www.davinciroofscapes.com.
      b. Brava Roof Tile; Cedar Shake: www.bravarooftile.com.
      c. Enviroshake; Enviroshake: www.enviroshake.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Underlayment: Self-adhering butyl-rubber sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; strippable release film.
   1. Top Sheet: Woven polypropylene top surface.
   2. Sheet Thickness: 19 mil (0.48 mm), minimum.
   3. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   4. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   5. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm (0.30 ng/(Pa s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A (desiccant method).

2.03 METAL FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: Aluminum; see Section 076200.

B. Metal Flashing: Provide sheet metal eave edge, gable edge, ridge, ridge vents, open valley flashing, chimney flashing, dormer flashing, and other flashing indicated.
   1. Form flashings to protect roofing materials from physical damage and to shed water.
   2. Form sections square and accurate to profile, in maximum possible lengths, free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
   3. Hem exposed edges of flashings minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) on underside.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Roofing Nails: Standard round wire ring-shank shingle type, stainless steel, minimum 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) head diameter, 10 gauge, .134 inch (3.4 mm) nail shank diameter, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long and complying with ASTM F1667/F1667M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning this work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. At areas where eave protection membrane is to be adhered to substrate, fill knot holes and surface cracks with latex filler.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Underlayment:
   1. Roof Slopes Up to 4:12: Install two layers of underlayment over area not protected by eave protection, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches (102 mm); stagger end laps of each consecutive layer and nail in place.
   2. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roof: Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement.

B. Valley Protection:
   1. Install one ply of sheet metal flashing crimped to guide water, minimum 24 inches (610 mm) wide, centered over valleys.
   2. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches (51 mm).
   3. Install 36" wide valley protection membrane under sheet metal flashing, typical.
   4. Install one layer of sheet metal flashing, minimum 24 inches (610 mm) wide, centered over open valley and crimped to guide water. Weather lap joints with at least 2-inch (5 mm) wide band of lap cement along each edge of first layer, press roll roofing into cement, and nail in place as indicated, minimum 24 inches (610 mm) on center and 1 inch (25 mm) from edges.

C. Metal Flashing:
   1. Install flashings in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual requirements.
   2. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches (51 mm) and seal weathertight with plastic cement.
   3. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weathertight with plastic cement.

D. Shingles:
   1. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
   2. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond fascia boards.
   3. Extend shingles 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
   4. Coordinate installation of roof mounted components or work projecting through roof with weathertight placement of counterflashings.
   5. Complete installation to provide weathertight service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Asphalt shingle roofing.

B. Flexible sheet membranes for eave protection, underlayment, and valley protection.

C. Flashing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trims.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.

B. ASTM D3462/D3462M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules; 2023.

C. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).

D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

E. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2020a.

F. ASTM F1667/F1667M - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples; 2021a.

G. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2026.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. Shop Drawings: For metal flashings, indicate specially configured metal flashings, fastening methods and locations, and installation details.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of each shingle color indicating color range and finish texture/pattern ; for color selection.

1.05 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: After underlayment installation and prior to installation of roofing shingles or membranes, conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Asphalt Shingles:
   1. Atlas Roofing Corporation: www.atlasroofing.com.
   2. Certainteed Roofing: www.certainteed.com.
   3. GAF: www.gaf.com.
   4. IKO Industries Inc: www.iko.come.
   5. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Asphalt Shingles: Asphalt-coated glass felt, mineral granule surfaced, complying with ASTM D3462/D3462M.
   1. Fire Resistance: Class A, complying with ASTM E108.
   2. Warranted Wind Speed: Not greater than 150 mph (241 km/h).
   3. Self-sealing type.
   4. Style: Laminated overlay.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Underlayment: Self-adhering butyl-rubber sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; strippable release film.
   1. Top Sheet: Woven polypropylene top surface.
   2. Sheet Thickness: 19 mil (0.48 mm), minimum.
   3. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   4. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   5. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm (0.30 ng/(Pa s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A (desiccant method).

2.04 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: Aluminum; see Section 076200.

B. Metal Flashings: Provide sheet metal eave edge, gable edge, ridge, ridge vents, open valley flashing, chimney flashing, dormer flashing, and other flashing as indicated.
   1. Form flashings to protect roofing materials from physical damage and shed water.
   2. Form sections square and accurate to profile, in maximum possible lengths, free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
   3. Hem exposed edges of flashings minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) on underside.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Roofing Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, galvanized steel, aluminum roofing nails, or copper roofing nails, minimum 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) head diameter, 12-gauge, 0.109-inch (2.77 mm) nail shank diameter, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long and complying with ASTM F1667/F1667M.

B. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos-free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to starting this work.

B. Verify that roof penetrations and plumbing stacks are in place and flashed to deck surface.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. At areas where eave protection membrane is to be adhered to substrate, fill knot holes and surface cracks with latex filler.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Underlayment:
   1. Roof Slopes Up to 4:12: Install two layers of underlayment over area not protected by eave protection, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches (100 mm); stagger end laps of each consecutive layer and nail in place.
   2. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roof: Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement.

B. Valley Protection:
   1. Install one ply of sheet metal flashing crimped to guide water, minimum 24 inches (610 mm) wide, centered over valleys.
   2. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches (50 mm).
   3. Install 36" wide valley protection membrane under sheet metal flashing, 5 inches from and parallel to valley centerline, both sides, typical.
   4. Install one layer of sheet metal flashing, minimum 24 inches (600 mm) wide, centered over open valley and crimped to guide water flow. Weather lap joints minimum 2-inch (50 mm) wide band of lap cement along each edge of first layer, press roll roofing into cement, and nail in place as indicated, minimum 24 inches (610 mm) on center and 1 inch (25 mm) from edges.

C. Metal Flashing:
   1. Install flashings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
   2. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches (50 mm) and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
   3. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.

D. Shingles:
   1. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
      a. Fasten individual shingles using two nails per shingle, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.

b. Fasten strip shingles using four nails per strip, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.

2. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5-inch (125 mm) weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area, and provide double course of shingles at eaves.
3. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond fascia boards.
4. Extend shingles 1/2 inch (13 mm) beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
5. Coordinate installation of roof mounted components or work projecting through roof with weathertight placement of counterflashings.
6. Complete installation to provide weathertight service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074623 - WOOD SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood siding with boards for walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Water-resistive barrier under siding.

B. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier under siding.

C. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Prime and finish painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

1.04 MOCK-UPS

A. Construct mock-up on project site incorporating required materials and workmanship, with minimum size of 6 feet (2 m) long by 6 feet (2 m) wide. Include at least one exterior corner and head/jamb/sill condition.

B. Locate where directed by Architect.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with local wind load resistance requirements of ASCE 7.

2.02 WOOD SIDING MATERIALS

A. Log Siding: Convex profile solid wood shiplap siding.
   1. Products:
      a. Menard's; Meadow Valley 3 x 8 x 8' White Pine Loggers Choice Smooth Log Siding: https://www.menards.com/main/building-materials.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood Sealer: Factory-applied, water-based polymer, water repellant sealer that reacts chemically with untreated, natural wood surfaces.

B. Nails and Screws: Hot dipped galvanized type; nonstaining, of size and strength to securely and rigidly retain the work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that water-resistive barrier has been correctly and completely installed over substrate; see Section 061000.

C. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install siding, soffits, batten strips, and trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fasten siding securely in place, level and plumb.
   1. Arrange for orderly nailing pattern, blind nail except over trim.
   2. Install siding for natural shed of water.
   3. Position cut ends over bearing surfaces, and sand cut edges smooth and clean.

C. Seal exposed wood substrates exposed to weather to prevent water accumulation and moisture intrusion.
   1. Seal penetrations.
   2. Seal exposed cuts of siding and trim; use of field-applied coatings is not permitted.

D. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, and downspouts.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

C. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).

D. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook; Current Edition.

E. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: Submit two samples, 2 by 2 inches (50 by 50 mm) in size, illustrating metal finish color.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 3005 alloy, H12 or H14 temper; 20 gauge, 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with fluoropolymer coating.
   1. Fluoropolymer Coating: High performance organic powder coating, AAMA 2604; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

2.03 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Gutters: SMACNA (ASMM) Semi-circular profile.

B. Downspouts: Round profile.

C. Gutters and Downspouts: Size for rainfall intensity determined by a storm occurrence of 1 in 100 years in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM).

D. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
   1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
   2. Gutter Supports: Brackets, plumb
   3. Downspout Supports: Straps.

E. Seal metal joints.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Aluminum, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.

C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

E. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..

B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

C. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

D. Seal metal joints watertight.

E. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.

F. Slope gutters 1/4 inch per 10 feet (2.1 mm per m), minimum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 080300 - CONSERVATION TREATMENT FOR PERIOD OPENINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Restoration of existing elements.
   1. Doors.
   2. Door casings and frames.
   3. Windows and insect screens for gable vents.
   4. Window casings and frames.
   5. Hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 013591 - Period Treatment Procedures for general historic preservation project requirements.

B. Section 060300 - Conservation Treatment for Period Wood for treatment of wood components of period openings.

C. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.

D. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Lumber Products: Species, cut, dimensions, physical and functional characteristics.

C. Replacement Component Samples: Two samples of each type of component.

D. Vision Glass Samples: Four samples of each type of replacement glass to show matching color, texture, and full color range.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: For cleaning materials, indicate special procedures, conditions requiring special attention.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Restorer Qualifications: Company specializing in period restoration with minimum five years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WOOD MATERIALS

A. See Section 060300 - Conservation Treatment for Period Wood for wood restoration procedures, materials, and products.

B. Carpentry Methods: Match those exhibited in existing work.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Glass: Match opacity, color, thickness, texture, pattern and other aesthetic characteristics of existing glass.

B. Glazing Compound for Glazed Window and Door Panes:
   1. Glazing Putty: Linseed-oil-based, knife grade consistency; gray color.

2.03 OPERATING HARDWARE

A. Replacement Hardware: For damaged or missing hardware; match existing to greatest extent technically and aesthetically possible. Duplicate operating functions of existing hardware. Match approved samples.

2.04 REPLACEMENT COMPONENTS

A. Insect Screens: Extruded aluminum frame with mitered and reinforced corners; screen mesh taut and secure to frame; secured to window with adjustable supports allowing screen removal without use of tools.
   1. Supports: Spring-loaded steel pins; four per screen unit.
   2. Screen Mesh: Aluminum insect mesh.
   3. Frame Finish: Baked enamel, color to match window exterior color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PERIOD TREATMENT, GENERAL

A. See Section 013591 for special procedure requirements related to elements and features of historical significance and value.

3.02 PREPARATION - IN SITU RESTORATION

A. Protect surrounding elements from damage due to restoration procedures.

B. Remove or dismantle and store removable items located in areas to be restored including, but not limited to, fixtures, fittings, finish hardware, and accessories; reinstall upon completion of restoration work.

C. Separate areas to be protected from restoration areas to prevent damage.

D. When using liquid cleaning methods, install drainage devices to prevent runoff over adjacent surfaces, unless those surfaces are impervious to damage from runoff.

E. Do not allow cleaning runoff to drain into sanitary or storm sewers.

3.03 WOOD DOOR OPENING REPAIR

A. Provide repairs including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Wood Damage: Wood which is split, checked, or shows signs of rot:
      a. See Section 060300 for treatments involving consolidation, patching, and dutchman installation of wood components.

b. Dry wood components.
c. Treat decayed areas with a fungicide.
d. Fill cracks and holes with patching putty.

2. Gaps and Loose Joints: Tighten moving joints in stile and rail doors. Inject adhesives into holes drilled into joints.
3. Replace deteriorated parts with new, matching pieces.
4. Splice new wood onto existing members.

3.04 WOOD WINDOW OPENING REPAIR

A. Provide repairs indicated.

B. Repair Class I:
1. Remove loose exterior and interior paint.
2. Remove and repair sashes.
a. Gaps and Loose Joints: Tighten moving joints in sashes. Inject adhesives into holes drilled into joints.
3. Repair window frame.
4. Weatherstrip and reinstall sashes.
5. Reglaze sashes by replicating methods and final appearance used in similar existing windows.
6. Replace existing double-hung window counterweight pulley system with spring-loaded tape balances.
a. Remove window sash and stop beads.
b. Remove frame elements enclosing weight pockets to access existing mechanisms.
c. Remove pulleys, cords or chains, and weights from weight pockets.
d. Select spring-loaded balances based on weight of sash.
e. Insulate the weight pocket void.
f. Mortise jamb to accept balance assembly.
g. Mortise sash for support angle/hook assembly.
h. Fasten spring-loaded balance to each jamb and attach tape to hooks on sash.
i. Set sash back in window and replace stop beads.
7. Paint.

C. Repair Class II: Perform Class I repairs and the following:
1. Wood Damage: Repair as indicated for wood which is split, checked, or shows signs of rot.
a. See Section 060300 for treatments involving consolidation, patching, and dutchman installation of wood components.
b. Dry affected wood components.
c. Treat decayed areas with a fungicide.
d. Waterproof with three applications of boiled linseed oil.
e. Fill cracks and holes with patching putty.

D. Repair Class III: Perform Class I and Class II repairs and the following:
1. Replace deteriorated parts with new matching pieces.
2. Splice new wood onto existing members.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081433 - STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood doors, stile and rail design; non-fire rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field finishing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate stile and rail core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, special beveling, special blocking for hardware, factory machining criteria, and factory finishing criteria.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Stile and Rail Wood Doors:
   1. Karona, Inc: www.karonadoor.com.
   2. Masonite Architectural: www.architectural.masonite.com.
   3. VT Industries, Inc: www.vtindustries.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless otherwise indicated.

B. Exterior Doors: 1-3/4 inches (44.45 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated; solid lumber construction; mortise and tenon joints; water repellent treated. Opaque finish as indicated on drawings.

C. Interior Doors: 1-3/8 inches (34.93 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated; solid lumber construction; mortise and tenon joints. Transparent finish.

D. Wood veneer facing for field transparent finish.

E. Wood veneer facing for field opaque finish as indicated on drawings.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Southern Yellow Pine, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.

B. Adhesive: Type I - Waterproof.

2.04 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Vertical Exposed Edge of Stiles: Of same species as veneer facing.

B. Panels: Raised, solid wood.

C. Factory machine doors for finish hardware in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions. Do not machine for surface hardware.

D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Door Hardware: See Section 087100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standards.

B. Field-Finished Doors: Trimming to fit is acceptable.

C. Machine cut for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 085200 - WOOD WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Factory-fabricated wood windows.

B. Glazing.

C. Operating hardware.

D. Insect screens.

E. Wood trim for exterior finishing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Show component dimensions, anchorage and fasteners, glass, and internal drainage details.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for insulated glass units against seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, and replacement of same. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WOOD WINDOWS

A. Wood Windows: Wood frame and sash, factory fabricated and assembled.

1. Exterior Finish: Primed.
2. Interior Finish: Primed.
3. Color: As indicated.
4. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
5. Window Product Types: C - Casement window, in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
6. Factory glazed; dry glazing method.
7. Wood Species: Fir, preservative treated using treatment type suitable for required finish.
8. Frame and Sash Members: Mortise and tenon joints. Glue and steel pin joints to hairline fit, weather tight.
9. Weather Stop Flange: Continuous at perimeter of unit.
10. Fasteners: Concealed from view.
11. Internal Drainage of Glazing Spaces to Exterior: Weep holes.
12. Insect Screen: Locate on inside of windows.
13. Operable Units: Double weatherstripped.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Glazing: Double glazed, clear, Low-E coated, argon filled, with glass thicknesses as recommended by manufacturer for specified wind conditions.

B. Frames: 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) wide by 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) deep profile; flush solid wood glass stops of screw fastened type, sloped for positive drainage.

C. Sills: Wood, field verify thickness and match existing; sloped for positive drainage; fits under sash and projects at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) beyond exterior face of wall; single piece full width of opening.

D. Muntins/Grilles: Grilles permanently installed on outside and inside faces of insulating glass.
   1. Pattern: Custom design, see drawings.
   2. Bar Width: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
   3. Color: Match interior and exterior of frame.

E. Insect Screens: Extruded aluminum frame with mitered and reinforced corners; screen mesh taut and secure to frame; secured to window with adjustable supports allowing screen removal without use of tools.
   1. Supports: Spring-loaded steel pins; four per screen unit.
   2. Screen Mesh: Vinyl-coated fiberglass, window manufacturer's standard mesh.
   3. Frame Finish: Baked enamel, color to match window interior color.

F. Operable Sash Weatherstripping: Wool pile; permanently resilient, profiled to effect weather seal.

G. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

H. Sealant and Backing Materials: See Section 079200 of types as indicated.

I. Flashing: Provide related flashings, with necessary anchors and attachment devices.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for the specific window type in accordance with the following:
   1. Performance Class (PC): R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

B. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for wood doors.

B. Lock cylinders for doors that hardware is specified in other sections.

C. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2021.

C. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches; 2022.

D. BHMA A156.16 - Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.

E. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.

F. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames; 2006.

G. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

H. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   2. Provide complete description for each door listed.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
   1. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
   2. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
   1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
   2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
   3. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.

D. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. See Door Hardware Schedule.

E. Fasteners:
   1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
      a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
      b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
      a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
      b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

2.02 HINGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
   2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
   3. Stanley, dormakaba Group: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
   1. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
   2. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
      a. Doors up to 60 inches (1.5 m) High: Two hinges.
      b. Doors From 60 inches (1.5 m) High up to 90 inches (2.3 m) High: Three hinges.

2.03 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
   2. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

2.04 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

A. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.
   1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) diameter.
   2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), minimum.

3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
   a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

2.05 WALL STOPS

A. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
   1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
   2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.06 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
   1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
   2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
   3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.

2.07 COAT HOOKS

A. Coat Hooks: Provide on room side of door, screw fastened.

B. Material: Brass.

2.08 SILENCERS

A. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
   1. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
   2. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
   3. Material: Rubber, gray color.

2.09 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

C. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.

D. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal stud wall framing.

B. Metal channel ceiling framing.

C. Acoustic insulation.

D. Cementitious backing board.

E. Gypsum wallboard.

F. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.

B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).

C. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.

D. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2019.

E. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.

F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.

G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.

H. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2023.

I. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020.

J. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.

K. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2022, with Editorial Revision (2023).

L. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

M. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

N. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2021.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.

B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com.
2. Jaimes Industries: www.jaimesind.com.
3. MarinoWARE: www.marinoware.com.
4. Phillips Manufacturing Co: www.phillipsmfg.com.
5. R-stud: www.rstud.com.
6. SCAFCO Corporation: www.scafco.com.
7. Steel Construction Systems: www.steelconsystems.com.
8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf (L/120 at 240 Pa).
1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
3. Resilient Furring Channels: Single leg configuration; 1/2 inch (13 mm) channel depth.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com.
2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
4. National Gypsum Services Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
5. PABCO Gypsum: www.pabcogypsum.com.
6. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Abuse Resistant Wallboard:
1. Application: High-traffic areas indicated.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
4. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
5. Edges: Tapered.
6. Glass Mat Faced Products:

a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus Abuse-Resistant: www.gpgypsum.com.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds and shower ceilings.
2. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
a. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).

D. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
3. Edges: Tapered.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness 3.5 inch (89 mm).

B. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members at 16 inches on center (at 400 mm on center).
1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.

C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center (at 406 mm on center).
1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete and masonry walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches (100 mm) from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches (600 mm) on center.

E. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches (600 mm) on center. Locate joints over framing members.

F. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
1. Framed openings.

2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
3. Plumbing fixtures.
4. Toilet accessories.
5. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.

D. Stone thresholds.

E. Ceramic accessories.

F. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2022).

B. ANSI A108.1b - Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set, Modified Dry-Set, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.

C. ANSI A108.1c - Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set, Modified Dry-Set, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.

D. ANSI A108.2 - American National Standard General Requirements: Materials, Environmental and Workmanship; 2019.

E. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2023.

F. ANSI A108.5 - Setting of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Cement Mortar, Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar, EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.

G. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy; 2023.

H. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2024).

I. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 2023.

J. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2022).

K. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.

L. ANSI A108.12 - Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-Set Mortar; 2023.

M. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2021).

N. ANSI A108.19 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2020.

O. ANSI A108.20 - American National Standard Specifications for Exterior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2020.

P. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2019.

Q. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2019.

R. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).

S. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).

T. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2019.

U. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2022.

V. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).

W. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2024.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
   1. American Olean Corporation: www.americanolean.com.
   2. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com.
   3. Crossville: www.crossville.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Porcelain Tile: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
   1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
   2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   4.
   5.
   6. Surface Finish: Unglazed.
   7. Color(s): To be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard range.

C. Natural Stone Tile:
   1. Single Tiles:
      a. Size: As indicated on drawings.
      b. Size: As indicated on drawings.
      c. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
   2. Face: Smooth.
   3. Surface Finish: Honed.
   4. Edges: Square.
   5. Color(s): To be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard range.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Ceramic Accessories: Unglazed finish, same color and finish as adjacent field tile; same manufacturer as tile.

B. Pre-Formed Accessories To Be Covered with Tile: High density expanded polystyrene with ANSI A118.10 waterproofing finish or membrane.
   1. Products:
      a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE HYDRO BAN Pre-Sloped Shower Systems: www.laticrete.com.
      b. Noble Company; Pro Base II Preformed Shower Base: www.noblecompany.com.
      c. Schluter-Systems; KERDI-BOARD: www.schluter.com.

C. Non-Ceramic Trim: Brushed stainless steel, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.

D. Thresholds: 2 inches (51 mm) wide by full width of wall or frame opening; beveled edge on both long edges; without holes, cracks, or open seams.
   1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
   2. Material: Marble, honed finish.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com.
   2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   3. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
   4. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc: www.tecspecialty.com.
   5. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com.
   6. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Improved Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.15.

2.04 GROUTS

A. High Performance Polymer Modified Grout: ANSI A118.7 polymer modified cement grout.
   1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
   2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide.
   3. Color(s): As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full line.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Waterproofing Membrane at wet locations: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
   1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
   2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
      a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
      b. Thickness: 25 mils (0.6 mm), minimum, dry film thickness.
   3. Bonded Sheet Membrane Type:
      a. Material: Polyethylene sheet membrane with nonwoven fabric laminated to both sides, 20 to 30 mils (0.5 to 0.8 mm) thick, nominal.
      b. Material: Polyethylene vinyl acetate (PEVA) core with nonwoven polypropylene laminated to both sides, 8 mils (0.2 mm) thick.
      c. Products:
         1) LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE HYDRO BAN Sheet Membrane: www.laticrete.com.
         2) Noble Company; NobleSeal TS: www.noblecompany.com.
         3) Schluter-Systems; KERDI: www.schluter.com.

B. Reinforcing Underlayment: Specifically designed for bonding to thin-set setting mortar; not primarily waterproofing material and having the following characteristics:
   1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
   2. Type: Fluid or Trowel Applied.

C. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 7/16 inch (11 mm) thick; 2 inch (51 mm) wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.

D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for tiling installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tiling material manufacturer and setting material manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.20, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) or TCNA (HB-GP) recommendations, as applicable.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install ceramic accessories rigidly in prepared openings.

G. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Install thresholds where indicated.

I. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

J. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

K. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

L. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

M. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F122, with latex-Portland cement grout.

3.05 INSTALLATION - SHOWERS AND BATHTUB WALLS

A. Grout with standard grout as specified above.

3.06 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring.

B. Installation accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor in Modular Format such as Tile(s) or Plank(s); 2025.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate floor patterns.

D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

E. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification that condition of subfloor meets flooring and adhesive manufacturer requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (72 degrees C).

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Tile - LVT: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer; acoustic interlayer or backing.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Mannington Commercial; Amtico Wood: www.manningtoncommercial.com.
      b. Patcraft; Highland Forest: www.patcraft.com.
      c. Tarkett; Contour: www.commercial.tarkett.com.
      d. Mohawk; Hot and Heavy II: Contour: www.mohawkgroup.com.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, Class III.
   3. Plank Tile Size: 6 by 36-48 inch (152 by 1219 mm), nominal.
   4. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.020 inch (0.50 mm), minimum.
   5. Total Thickness: 0.10 inch (2.5 mm), nominal.
   6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

B. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install plank tile with a random offset of at least 6 inches (152 mm) from adjacent rows.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
6. Glass.
7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on sample of actual finish material or otherwise on hardboard, 8x8 inch (203x203 mm) in size.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
   1. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.

B. Paints:
   1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
   2. Diamond Vogel Paints: www.diamondvogel.com.
   3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com.
   4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Wood, Opaque, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

B. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Glass.
   7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on sample of actual finish material or otherwise on hardboard, 8x8 inch (203x203 mm) in size.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

B. Paints:
   1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
   2. Diamond Vogel Paints: www.diamondvogel.com.
   3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com.
   4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Wood, Opaque, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat alkyd primer sealer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

B. Concrete/Masonry, Alkyd Floor Enamel, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkali-resistant primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd floor enamel.

C. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex-Acrylic, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
   2. Eggshell: Two coats of latex-acrylic enamel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Residential toilet, shower, and bath accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061053 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry: Concealed supports for accessories, including in wall framing and plates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2022.

B. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.

D. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

C. Available Finishes for Selection: Complete finish selction charts representing manufacturer's full range of available metal, glass, and cast polymer materials and finishes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Residential Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
   1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com.
   2. Ginger by Brasstech Inc: www.gingerco.com.
   3. Grabcessories by Livewell Home Safety Solutions, LLC: www.livewellhs.com.
   4. Grohe America, Inc: www.grohe.us.
   5. Pamex Inc: www.pamexinc.com.
   6. Seachrome Corporation: www.seachrome.com.
   7. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

D. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 RESIDENTIAL TOILET, SHOWER, AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Decorative Stainless-Steel Grab Bars: Smooth surface.
   1. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force (1112 N), minimum.
   2. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.080 inch (2 mm) wall thickness, bracket, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
   3. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

B. Toilet Paper Holder: Surface mounted, double roll, concealed attachment.
   1. Material: Stainless steel; satin finish.

C. Towel Shelf with Bar: Round tubular frame with round bars.
   1. Bracket/Frame Material: Stainless steel; bright polished finish.
   2. Bar Material: To match bracket material.
   3. Length: 18 inches (460 mm) minimum.
   4. Shelves: Two.
   5. Towel Bar: One.
   6. Basis of Design Products:
      a. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Shower Curtain Rod: Straight tube, 1 inch (25 mm) diameter, with mounting flanges for concealed attachment.

E. Shower Curtain: Mildew resistant fabric with plastic grommets.

F. Robe Hook: Double-prong, concealed attachment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 103100 - MANUFACTURED FIREPLACES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electric fireplaces.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. UL 2021 - Fixed and Location Dedicated Electric Room Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide firebox cabinet dimensions, clearances required from adjacent dissimilar construction, applicable regulatory agency approvals, and electrical characteristics of fan.

C. Executed warranty.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for defects. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC FIREPLACES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dimplex: www.dimplex.glendimplexamericas.com.
   2. FPI Fireplace Products International, Inc; (Regency): www.regency-fire.com.
   3. Modern Flames, LLC: www.modernflames.com.
   4. Napoleon: www.napoleon.com.
   5. SimpliFire: www.simplifire.com.
   6. Superior Fireplaces: www.superiorfireplaces.us.com.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description:
   1. Location: Indoor.
   2. Fireplace Style: Traditional.
   3. Power Connection: Plug-in.
   4. Not used.
   5. Built-in fireboxes.

C. Design Criteria:

1. Comply with UL 2021 for electric room heating equipment.

D. Dimensions:
   1. Length - 24" Max.
   2. Depth - 12" Max.
   3. Height - 20" Max.

E. Max: Volts: 120; Wattage: 1,365; Amps: 11.5; BTUs: 4,695; Remote: on/off remote.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Firebox: Formed insulated steel cabinet with rectangular-shaped interior, configured to include chimney outlet and cleanout and refractory brick lining.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123600 - COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 064100 - Architectural Wood Casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

C. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
   1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm), minimum.

2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) American Bath Group: www.americanbathgroup.com.
      2) Avonite Surfaces: www.avonitesurfaces.com.
      3) Dupont: www.corian.com.
      4) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
      5) LG Hausys America, Inc: www.lghausysusa.com.
      6) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com.
      7) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm), minimum.
4. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches (102 mm) high.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Wood-Based Components:
   1. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

B. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; join lengths using metal splines.

C. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch (25 mm) except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
   3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
   2. Height: 4 inches (102 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves.
   2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
   3. Sleeve-seal systems.
   4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
   5. Grout.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.02 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. CALPICO, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Company (The).
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.04 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.05 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
   1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.02 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.04 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.05 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
   1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.
   2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Sleeve-seal fittings.
         1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
         1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   5. Interior Partitions:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Escutcheons.
   2. Floor plates.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

2.02 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. Escutcheons for Piping:
      a. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
      b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
      d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
   2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze angle valves.
   2. Brass ball valves.
   3. Bronze swing check valves.
   4. Bronze gate valves.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
   2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
   1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.02 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Hammond Valve.
      b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
      d. Ends: Threaded.
      e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
      f. Packing: Asbestos free.
      g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. American Valve, Inc.
      b. NIBCO INC.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
      d. Ends: Threaded.
      e. Stem: Bronze.
      f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
      g. Packing: Asbestos free.
      h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.03 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
      c. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
      d. Hammond Valve.
      e. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
      f. Kitz Corporation.
      g. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
      h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      i. RuB Inc.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
      b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
      c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
      d. Body Design: Two piece.
      e. Body Material: Forged brass.
      f. Ends: Threaded.
      g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.

h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.04 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Powell Valves.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.05 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Powell Valves.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.

h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.06 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      b. NIBCO INC.
      c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
      d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
      e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
      f. Packing: Asbestos free.
      g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
      c. NIBCO INC.
      d. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
      d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
      e. Stem: Bronze.
      f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
      g. Packing: Asbestos free.
      h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
   2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
   2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
   3. Throttling Service: Globe valves.
   4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
      b. swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   3. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.05 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
   2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
   3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
   4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.
   5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
   6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
   4. Metal framing systems.
   5. Fiberglass strut systems.
   6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   7. Fastener systems.
   8. Pipe stands.
   9. Pipe positioning systems.
   10. Equipment supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
   2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
   3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   2. Metal framing systems.
   3. Fiberglass strut systems.
   4. Pipe stands.
   5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
   4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
   5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
   3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of fiberglass polyurethane or stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
   2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
      c. Flex-Strut Inc.
      d. GS Metals Corp.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
      g. Wesanco, Inc.
   2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
   3. Standard: MFMA-4.
   4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
   5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
   6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
   7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.
   8. Paint Coating: Vinyl.
   9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
      b. Empire Industries, Inc.
      c. ERICO International Corporation.
      d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
      e. NIBCO INC.
      f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
      g. PHS Industries, Inc.
   2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
   3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.

4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.05 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
   3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   4. SEASAFE, INC.; a Gibraltar Industries Company.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly similar to MFMA-4 for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
   1. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass channel with inturned lips.
   2. Channel Nuts: Fiberglass nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
   3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.06 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
   2. Clement Support Services.
   3. ERICO International Corporation.
   4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
   5. PHS Industries, Inc.
   6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
   7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
   8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.07 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.08 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Base: Stainless steel.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
   4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
   4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
   5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.09 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.10 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
   2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

I. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, [NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)] ???Insert size??? and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

Q. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 "painting Sections"

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.

4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.

6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Pipe labels.
   4. Stencils.
   5. Valve tags.
   6. Warning tags.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black>.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.04 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
   1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.05 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
   4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Domestic Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: White.
      b. Letter Color: Blue.
   2. Sanitary Waste Piping:
      a. Background Color: White.
      b. Letter Color: Black.

3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
   1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
      a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches , round.
      b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   2. Valve-Tag Color:
      a. Cold Water: Natural.
      b. Hot Water: Natural.
   3. Letter Color:
      a. Cold Water: Black.
      b. Hot Water: Black.

3.05 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
   1. Domestic cold-water piping.
   2. Domestic hot-water piping.
   3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
   4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
   5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
   1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.08 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
   2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
   3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
   4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
   5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied [ASJ] [ASJ-SSL]: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
   6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
      c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
   2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
      b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
      d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
   2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
   2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
      b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
      c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
      d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
   2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
   1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
      b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
   5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.05 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.

4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:
   1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
      e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
   5. Color: White or gray.
   6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   5. Color: Aluminum.
   6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   5. Color: White.

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.07 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
   2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
   3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
      b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
      c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
      d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
   2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   3. Color: White.
   4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
      b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
      c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
   2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
      a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
      c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
      d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
      e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
         1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
         2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.

3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.09 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
      c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
      d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
      c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
      d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
      b. Compac Corporation; 130.
      c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
   2. Width: 2 inches.
   3. Thickness: 6 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 500 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   c. Compac Corporation; 120.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
      b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
   3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
   4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
   5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
   6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
   7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
   8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
   9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
   1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
   2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
   3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
   4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
   5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
   4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
   4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.

2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.09 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
   2. Underground piping.
   3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:
1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
   2. Encasement for piping.
   3. Specialty valves.
   4. Flexible connectors.
   5. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
   6. Water meters.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:
   1. Specialty valves.
   2. Transition fittings.
   3. Dielectric fittings.
   4. Flexible connectors.
   5. Water meters.
   6. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
   7. Water penetration systems.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

B. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
   1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
   2. Domestic water piping.
   3. Compressed air piping.
   4. HVAC hydronic piping.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
   1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
   2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
   3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
   4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
   5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
         2) NIBCO INC.
         3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
      b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
      c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
   6. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Anvil International.
         2) Victaulic Company.
      b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
      c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
   1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
   2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
         2) NIBCO INC.

3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.

b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.03 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
   1. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.
   2. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.
      a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.04 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. PEX Distribution System: ASTM F 877, SDR 9 tubing.
   1. Fittings for PEX Tube: ASTM F 1807, metal-insert type with copper or stainless-steel crimp rings and matching PEX tube dimensions.
   2. Manifold: Multiple-outlet, plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal assembly complying with ASTM F 877; with plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal valve for each outlet.

2.05 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.07 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
   2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
   3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
2. Description: CPVC or PVC four-part union. Include brass or stainless-steel threaded end, solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

2.08 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
d. Jomar International Ltd.
e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
2. Description:
a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
2. Description:
a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:
a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Elster Perfection.
b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
e. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66
b. Electroplated steel nipple. complying with ASTM F 1545.
c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.09 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
6. Mercer Rubber Co.
7. Metraflex, Inc.
8. Proco Products, Inc.
9. Tozen Corporation.
10. Unaflex, Inc.
11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

G. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

P. Install piping free of sags and bends.

Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

R. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

S. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

T. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

U. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.

V. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.

H. Ductile-Iron-Piping Grooved Joints: Cut groove end of pipe. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join ductile-iron pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe, cut-grooved joints.

I. Steel-Piping Grooved Joints: Cut or roll groove end of pipe. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

K. PEX Piping Joints: Join according to ASTM F 1807.

L. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
   1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
   2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.05 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
   2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.06 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Use dielectric flanges.

3.07 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.08 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

H. Install hangers for vertical PEX piping every 48 inches.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.09 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
   3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
      b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
   3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
   4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:
   1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
   2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
   6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
   1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
   2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
   3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
   4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
      a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
      b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
   5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
   6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
   7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
   8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
      a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
      b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
         1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
         2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
      c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
      d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
      a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
      b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.14 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
   1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Under-building slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be the following:
   1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact- pattern mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
   2. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact- pattern push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
   3. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
   3. PEX Tube, NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller; fittings for PEX tube; and crimped joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
   3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.15 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
   4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
   1. Vacuum breakers.
   2. Backflow preventers.
   3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
   4. Balancing valves.
   5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
   6. Strainers.
   7. Outlet boxes.
   8. Hose bibbs.
   9. Wall hydrants.
   10. Drain valves.
   11. Water hammer arresters.
   12. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:
   1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
   2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
      b. Cash Acme.
      c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      d. Legend Valve.
      e. MIFAB, Inc.
      f. Prier Products, Inc.
      g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
      i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
      j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
   3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
   4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

B. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Ames Co.
      b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
      d. Flomatic Corporation.
      e. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
      f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
   3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
   5. Accessories:
      a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

C. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:
a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.02 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Ames Co.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
6. Accessories:
a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

2.03 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Cash Acme.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Honeywell Water Controls.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.

2.04 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Armstrong International, Inc.
      b. Flo Fab Inc.
      c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
      d. NIBCO INC.
      e. TAC Americas.
      f. Taco, Inc.
      g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
   3. Body: Brass or bronze,
   4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
   5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.05 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Leonard Valve Company.
      b. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
      c. Symmons Industries, Inc.
      d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
   3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
   4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
   5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
   6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
   7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
   8. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 deg F.
   9. Valve Finish: Chrome plated when exposed; Rough bronze when concealed.

2.06 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
   1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Perforation Size:
      a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
      b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
      c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.
   6. Drain: Pipe plug or Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.07 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Acorn Engineering Company.
      b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      c. IPS Corporation.
      d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
      e. Oatey.
      f. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
      g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
      h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      i. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.
      j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   2. Mounting: Recessed.
   3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel or plastic box and faceplate.
   4. Faucet: Combination, valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water, valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
   5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS ½ gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
   6. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
   7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
   8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Acorn Engineering Company.
      b. IPS Corporation.
      c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
      d. Oatey.
      e. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
   2. Mounting: Recessed.
   3. Material and Finish: Plastic box and faceplate.
   4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
   5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.08 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:
   1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
   2. Body Material: Bronze.
   3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
   4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
   5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
   7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
   8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
   9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.

10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.09 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Josam Company.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. Prier Products, Inc.
      d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
      h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
      i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
   3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
   4. Operation: Loose key.
   5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
   6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
   7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
   9. Box and Cover Finish: Chrome plated.
   10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
   12. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
   1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
   2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
   3. Size: NPS 3/4.
   4. Body: Copper alloy.
   5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
   7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
   8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
   9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.11 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. AMTROL, Inc.

b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. PPP Inc.
e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.12 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

E. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

F. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

G. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

H. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

I. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

J. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
   2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
   3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
   4. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
   5. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
   6. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
   7. Water pressure-reducing valves.
   8. Calibrated balancing valves.
   9. Thermostatic, water mixing valves.
   10. Primary water tempering valves.
   11. Outlet boxes.
   12. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
   1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, ,double-check backflow-prevention assembly, and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Specialty pipe fittings.
   3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Extra Heavy class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.03 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ANACO-Husky.
      b. Clamp-All Corp.
      c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
      d. MIFAB, Inc.
      e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
      f. Stant.
      g. Tyler Pipe.
   2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
   3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.04 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.

D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

E. Copper Pressure Fittings:
   1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
   2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.05 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.06 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:
1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
      2) Fernco Inc.
      3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
      4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
   b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
   c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   d. Sleeve Materials:
      1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
      2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
      3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
      2) Dresser, Inc.
      3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
      4) JCM Industries, Inc.
      5) Romac Industries, Inc.
      6) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
      7) The Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.
      8) Viking Johnson.
   b. Standard: AWWA C219.
   c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
   d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
   e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
   f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
   1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
   2. Dielectric Unions:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
         2) Central Plastics Company.
         3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
         4) Jomar International Ltd.
         5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
         6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
         7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
         8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
      b. Description:
         1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
         2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
         3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
   3. Dielectric Nipples:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) Elster Perfection.
         2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
         3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
         4) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
         5) Victaulic Company.
      b. Description:
         1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
         2) Electroplated steel nipple.

3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent> downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
   1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

O. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

P. Install stainless-steel piping according to ASME A112.3.1 and applicable plumbing code.

Q. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

R. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

S. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

T. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
   1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Sovent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and sovent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

U. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
   1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

V. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

W. Plumbing Specialties:
   1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

X. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

Y. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Z. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

AA. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

G. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
   2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
   3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
   4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
      a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
      b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
   1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
   2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
   3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:
   1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
   2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
   3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
   1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
   2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
   3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
   4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
   5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
   5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

J. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

K. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
   5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
   1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
   2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
   1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
      a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
   3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
   4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 shall be any of the following:
   1. Extra Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
   3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Floor drains.
   3. Trench drains.
   4. Roof flashing assemblies.
   5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
   6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
   7. Flashing materials.
   8. Oil interceptors.
   9. Solids interceptors.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for storm drainage piping inside the building, drainage piping specialties, and drains.
   2. Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for storm draining piping and piping specialties outside the building.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
   1. Oil interceptors.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that oil interceptors, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
      a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANOUTS

A. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      b. Oatey.
      c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
      d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
i. Josam Company; Josam Div.
j. Kusel Equipment Co.
k. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
l. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron>.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, drilled-and-threaded plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.02 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Commercial Enameling Co.
b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. Prier Products, Inc.
e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.

2.03 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 for trench drains.

2.04 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

B. Sleeve Flashing Device:
1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

C. Stack Flashing Fittings:
1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

D. Vent Caps:
1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

E. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:
   1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
   2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

F. Expansion Joints:
   1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
   2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
   3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
   4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.06 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
   2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft.

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

G. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.07 OIL INTERCEPTORS

A. Oil Interceptors:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. Schier Products Company.
      d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
      h. Schier Products Company.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
   2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
   3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
   4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
   2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
      a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
      b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
      c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
   3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.

I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
   1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
   2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

K. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

L. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

M. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

N. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

O. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

P. Install oil interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.

Q. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

R. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Oil Interceptors: Connect inlet, outlet, vent, and gravity drawoff piping to unit; flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping; and gravity drawoff and suction piping to oil storage tank.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
   1. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
   1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
   2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
   3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.04 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Oil interceptors.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Flow-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
   2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For commercial domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of tankless, electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
      b. Faulty operation of controls.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
      a. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters: Five year(s).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Flow-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Bosch Water Heating.
      b. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.
      c. Eemax, Inc.
      d. Rheem
      e. Stiebel Eltron, Inc.
   2. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water heater) heating appliance.
   3. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
      a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
d. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting.
e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.

4. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.
5. Capacity and Characteristics:
   a. See plumbing schedules on drawings for additional information.

B. Thermostat-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:

2.02 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

B. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

C. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

D. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

E. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.
   1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
   2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
   3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
   1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters with seismic-restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

G. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain tankless, electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
   1. Plumbing fixtures.
   2. Fixture supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

C. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

D. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

E. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

F. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

H. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
   1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
   1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
   2. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
   3. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
   4. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
   5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
   6. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
   1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
   2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
   3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
   4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
   5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
   6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
   7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
   9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
   10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
   11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
   12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
   1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
   3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
   4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.

5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. See plumbing fixture schedule.

2.02 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Josam Company.
2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
3. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
4. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
5. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Water-Closet Supports:
1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible and standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

C. Urinal Supports:
1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

D. Sink Supports:
1. Description: Type I, sink carrier with exposed arms and tie rods for sink-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
   1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
   2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
   3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
   1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

M. Install toilet seats on water closets.

N. Install trap-seal liquid in dry urinals.

O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

Q. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

R. Install traps on fixture outlets.
   1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
   2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

S. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plubming."

T. Set service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

U. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.

C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
   1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
   2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves.
   2. Sleeve-seal systems.
   3. Grout.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturer's offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. CALPICO, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Company (The).
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   2. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.03 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
   1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior masonry walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.03 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
   1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeve-seal system.
   2. Interior Partitions:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fastener systems.
   2. Equipment supports.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE 7-16.
   1. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
   2. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
   4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.02 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

C. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Use carbon-steel supports and attachments for general service applications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Restraint channel bracings.
   2. Restraint cables.
   3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
   4. Mechanical anchor bolts.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development (for the State of California).

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
   2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
      a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
   3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
   2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.
   1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
    d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Air-Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data performed by an independent agency.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
   1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: B.
   2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: II.
      a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
      b. Component Response Modification Factor: 1.5.
   3. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      a. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they are subjected.

2.02 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.03 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.04 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.05 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.03 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
   2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
   3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

D. Piping Restraints:
   1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
   2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
   3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet .

E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

F. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

G. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

H. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

I. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

J. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
   5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
   7. Measure isolator deflection.
   8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
   9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.06 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Warning tags.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Letter Color: White.
   3. Background Color: Black.
   4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
   5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.04 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
   4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593 - TEST-ADJUST-BALANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions apply to this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This scope of services specifies the requirements and procedures for mechanical systems testing, adjusting, and balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results. The test and balance work will be performed by the Owner's personnel. It is the Contractor's responsibility to assist as outlined below.

B. Test, adjust and balance the following mechanical systems which are shown in the construction documents.
   1. Supply air systems, all pressure ranges, including variable volume systems.
   2. Return air systems.
   3. Exhaust air systems.

C. The contractor' s responsibilities are as follows:
   1. Notify the Owner's Representative fourteen (14) days prior to the schedule date for balancing the system.
   2. Schedule a two (2) week allowance for the testing and balancing firm to complete the testing and balancing work when scheduling completion of all work required of the Contractor by the contract documents.
   3. Cooperate with the testing and balancing firm and shall make all necessary preparations for the TAB efforts.
   4. Complete the following work prior to requesting the TAB effort.
      a. Fill all piping systems with clean water.
      b. Clean and seal all ductwork systems.
      c. Service and tag all equipment.
      d. Set and align all motors and drives.
      e. Start up and prove all equipment and systems.
      f. Make preliminary settings on all control devices and have all systems operational.
      g. Operate all systems successfully for twenty-four (24) hours minimum.
   5. Lubricate all motors and bearings.
   6. Check fan rotation.
   7. Patch insulation, ductwork and housing, using materials identical to those removed.
   8. Seal ducts and piping, and test for and repair leaks.
   9. Seal insulation to re-establish integrity of the vapor barrier.
   10. Attend a coordination meeting prior to the balancing of the system and a coordination meeting following the balancing of the system.
   11. Provide a complete set of as-built drawings prior to the TAB effort.
   12. Provide craftsmen of the proper trade to work with the TAB firm to make adjustments and installation changes as required.
   13. Change out fan sheaves when and if required by the TAB firm.

14. Dedicate the resources to accommodate all changes identified by the test and balance firm in a timely manner.
15. If a significant rebalance (Owner's determination) of the HVAC system is required due to the Contractor's failure to properly install and check out the HVAC system, the cost of rebalancing the system shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.03 PRE-BALANCING CONFERENCE

A. Prior to beginning of the testing, adjusting and balancing procedures, a conference with the Owner's representative, Engineer and the Test and Balance Agency' s representative will be held. The objective of the conference is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting and balancing.

1.04 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING OF SERVICES

A. Test, adjust and balance the air conditioning systems during summer season and heating systems during winter season. This includes at least a period of operation at outside conditions within 5 deg. F wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition, and within 10 deg. F dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design conditions. Take final temperature readings during seasonal operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) PART 3 - EXECUTION

2.02 GENERAL (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
   1. Indoor, concealed supply.
   2. Indoor, concealed return.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts".

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
   2. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements on page M100 “Mechanical Plan”.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.02 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

2.03 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

2.04 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F
   4. Color: Aluminum.

2.05 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.06 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
   1. Color: White.

2.08 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches.

2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.09 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
   1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements: See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers and products. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
      a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
      b. Spindle: Stainless Steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
      c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
   2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
      a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
      b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches .
      c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
   3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
      a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
      b. Spindle: Stainless Steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
      c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
   4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, stainless steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
      a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
   5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: .062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches . Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

3.04 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.05 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

3.06 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.08 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
   1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
   2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
   3. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:
   1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
   2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
   3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
   4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
   5. Flexible connectors.
   6. Vibration-control devices.
   7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.09 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. See drawing M200.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
   1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
   2. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
   1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
   2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.06 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

G. Insulation: 1" thick flexible elastomeric.

2.02 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

B. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
8. Manual operator.

C. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig.

D. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
   1. Body: Forged brass.
   2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
   3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
   4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
   5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
   6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
   7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

E. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
   1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
   2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
   3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
   4. End Connections: Socket.
   5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
   6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
   7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
   8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.03 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
   2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
   3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
   4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.02 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

B. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

C. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
   1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.

2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

D. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

E. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

F. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

M. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

N. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

O. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete/masonry walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.04 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
   1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
   2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:
   1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
   2. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
   1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
   2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
   3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.07 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:
   1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
   2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
   3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
   4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
   1. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
   2. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Round ducts and fittings.
   2. Sealant and gaskets.
   3. Hangers and supports.
   4. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
   2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
   1. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
   2. Fittings.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
   1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
   2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
   3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
   4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
   2. Suspended ceiling components.
   3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
   4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
   6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
      a. Lighting fixtures.
      b. Air outlets and inlets.
      c. Sprinklers.

B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
   1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
   2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
   3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
   4. Water resistant.
   5. Mold and mildew resistant.
   6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 2-inch wg.
   7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
   8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
   9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
   10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.02 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2.03 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

D. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Install ducts with a clearance of 2 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

G. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

H. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.02 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
   3. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
   4. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2 Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
   5. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
   6. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

3.03 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
   2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.04 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems.".
   1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
   2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.06 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
   1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
   2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

C. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
   1. Supply and return fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
   2. Return-air ducts, dampers and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums.
   3. Supply-air ducts, dampers and turning vanes.

D. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
   1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
   2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
   3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
   4. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
   5. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.07 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.08 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units :
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

B. Return Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Exhaust Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
      a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Intermediate Reinforcement:
   1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

E. Elbow Configuration:
   1. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
      a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
         1) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
         2) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
      b. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing Seam

F. Branch Configuration:
   1. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
      a. Velocity 1500 fpm Conical tap.
      b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Back Draft Damper.
   2. Manual volume dampers.
   3. Flange connectors.
   4. Flexible connectors.
   5. Duct accessory hardware.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement were installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches .

2.03 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Description: Gravity balanced.

B. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm

C. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg.

D. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel, mechanically attached and mounting flange.

E. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 8-inch width, with sealed edges.

F. Blade Action: Parallel.

G. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.

H. Blade Axles:
   1. Material: Galvanized steel
   2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

I. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

K. Bearings: Steel ball.

L. Accessories:
   1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
   2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
   3. Chain pulls.
   4. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
      a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
      b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
   5. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
   6. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
   7. Screen Type: Bird.
   8. 90-degree stops.

2.04 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
   2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   3. Frames:
      a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
      b. Mitered and welded corners.
      c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
   4. Blades:
      a. Multiple or single blade.
      b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
      c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
      d. Galvanized, 0.064 inch thick.
   5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
   6. Bearings:
      a. Oil-impregnated stainless-steel.
      b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 1-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
   7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Jackshaft:
   1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
   2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
   3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.05 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

B. Material: Galvanized steel.

C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.06 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.07 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
   1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

H. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

I. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus tape.

J. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Non-insulated flexible ducts.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.
   1. Include plans showing locations and mounting and attachment details.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."

D. Comply with ASTM E 96/E 96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.02 NON-INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Non-Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
   1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
   2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm .
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

B. Non-Clamp Connectors: Liquid adhesive plus tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.

C. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60 inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

D. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus tape.

E. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

F. Installation:
   1. Install ducts fully extended.
   2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
   3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
   4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
   5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.

G. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
   1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
   2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
   3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233713.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 233713.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for adjustable-bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

B. Material: Steel

C. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.

D. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.

E. Face Style: Plaque.

F. Mounting: Surface.

G. Pattern: Fixed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.02 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233713.23 - AIR REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fixed face grilles

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Grille:
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
   3. Face Blade Arrangement: Vertical; spaced 3/4 inch.
   4. Face Arrangement: Blades.
   5. Core Construction: Integral.
   6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
   7. Mounting Frame: Surface.
   8. Mounting: Lay in.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install grilles level and plumb.

B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

3.02 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 236313 - AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, air-cooled refrigerant condensers for outdoor installation.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Air-cooled refrigerant condensers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-cooled refrigerant condenser. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Structural members to which air-cooled refrigerant condensers will be attached.
   2. Liquid and vapor pipe sizes.
   3. Refrigerant specialties.
   4. Piping including connections, oil traps, and double risers.
   5. Evaporators.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-cooled refrigerant condensers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air-cooled refrigerant condensers and are based on the specific system indicated. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate location of refrigerant piping and electrical rough-ins.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Carrier Corporation; Commercial HVAC Systems.
   2. Lennox Industries, Inc.
   3. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.
   4. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of casing, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, and unit controls.

B. Refrigerant: R-410A.

C. Condenser Coil: Factory tested at 425 psig.

D. Condenser Fans and Drives: Propeller fans with aluminum or galvanized-steel fan blades, for vertical air discharge; directly driven with permanently lubricated ball-bearing motors with integral current- and thermal-overload protection.
   1. Weather-proof motors with rain shield and shaft slinger.
   2. Extend grease lines to outside of casing.

E. Condenser Fans and Drives: Forward-curved centrifugal fans for vertical air discharge.
   1. Fan on steel shaft with self-aligning ball bearings.
   2. V-belt drive with minimum of two belts; variable pitch drive pulley.
   3. Motor mounted on adjustable slide base.

F. Operating and Safety Controls: Include condenser fan motor thermal and overload cutouts; 115-V control transformer, if required; magnetic contactors for condenser fan motors and a nonfused factory-mounted and -wired disconnect switch for single external electrical power connection.

G. Casings: Galvanized or zinc-coated steel treated and finished with manufacturer's standard paint coating, designed for outdoor installation with weather protection for components and controls, and with the following:
   1. Removable panels for access to controls, condenser fans, motors, and drives.

2. Plated-steel fan guards.
3. Lifting eyes.

2.03 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
   2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
   3. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate air-cooled refrigerant condensers according to ARI 460.

B. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of air-cooled refrigerant condensers.

B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where air-cooled condensers will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install air-cooled condenser refrigerant condensers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Equipment Mounting: Install air-cooled condenser refrigerant condensers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s) using elastomeric pads. Comply with requirements for equipment bases specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Refrigerant Piping: Connect piping to unit with pressure relief, service valve, filter-dryer, and moisture indicator on each refrigerant-circuit liquid line. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Complete manufacturer's starting checklist.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   5. Verify proper airflow over coils.

C. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

D. Air-cooled refrigerant condensers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-cooled refrigerant condensers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
   2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of equipment supports with actual equipment provided.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period:
      a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
      b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
      c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Carrier Corporation; Home Comfort and HVAC Building & Industrial Systems.
   2. Coleman Company Inc. (The).
   3. First Operations LP.
   4. Friedrich Air Conditioning Company.
   5. Koldwave, Inc.; a Mestek company.
   6. Lennox International Inc.
   7. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
   8. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada Inc.
   9. Mitsubishi Heavy Industries America, Inc.
   10. SANYO North America Corporation; SANYO Fisher Company.
   11. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
   12. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

2.02 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:
   1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
   2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
   3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
   4. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
   5. Fan Motors:
      a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
      b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
      c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Condensate Drain Pans:
   a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
      1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
      2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
   b. Double-wall, stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
   c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on [one end] [both ends] of pan.
      1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

B. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:
1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
4. Fan Motors:
   a. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
   b. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
   c. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
   d. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
   e. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on interior of unit.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
6. Condensate Drain Pans:
   a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
      1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
      2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch deep.
   b. Double-wall, stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
   c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
      1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
   d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
7. Air Filtration Section:
   a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
      1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
      2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
      3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
   b. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:
      1) Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type.
      2) Thickness: 1 inch.
      3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 90.

4) Merv according to ASHRAE 52.2: 7.
5) Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
6) Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard.
7) Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

2.03 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
   1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
   2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
      a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
      b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
      c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
      d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
   3. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
   4. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
   5. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
   6. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

B. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
   1. Compressor time delay.
   2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
   3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
   4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

D. Drain Hose: For condensate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch-thick, reinforced concrete base that is 6 inches larger, on each side, than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

D. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238219 - FAN COIL UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Ductless fan coil units and accessories.
   2. Ducted fan coil units and accessories.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Suspended ceiling components.
   2. Structural members to which fan coil units will be attached.
   3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
   4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
      a. Lighting fixtures.
      b. Air outlets and inlets.
      c. Speakers.
      d. Sprinklers.
      e. Access panels.
   6. Perimeter moldings.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fan coil units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 017800, include the following:
      a. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fan Coil Unit Filters: Furnish 1 spare filters for each filter installed.
   2. Fan Belts: Furnish 1 spare fan belts for each unit installed.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate size and location of wall sleeves for outdoor-air intake.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of condensing units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Compressor failure.
      b. Condenser coil leak.
   2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   3. Warranty Period (Compressor Only):10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to AHRI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.

2.02 DUCTED FAN COIL UNITS

A. Fan Coil Unit Configurations:
   1. Number of Cooling Coils: One with two pipe system.

B. Coil Section Insulation: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick, coated glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.
   1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency.
   2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Coil Section Insulation:
   1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency.
   2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Main and Auxiliary Drain Pans: Stainless steel. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

E. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture, with baked-enamel finish and removable access panel. Floor-mounting units shall have leveling screws.

F. Cabinets: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color.
   1. Supply-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis[with mill-finish, aluminum, double-deflection grille].
   2. Return-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished to match the chassis.
   3. Mixing Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis with outdoor- and return-air, formed-steel dampers.
   4. Dampers: Galvanized steel with extruded-vinyl blade seals, flexible-metal jamb seals, and interlocking linkage.

G. Filters: Minimum arrestance and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2 and all addendums.

H. MERV Rating: 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

I. Indoor Refrigerant Coils: Copper tube with corrosion-resistant coating, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) and brazed joints at fittings. Comply with AHRI 210/240, and leak test to minimum 450 psig (3105 kPa) for a minimum 300-psig (2070-kPa) working pressure. Include thermal expansion valve.
   1. Standards:
      a. ASTM D 2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in-lb (11.3 N-m)
      b. ASTM D-3359 for cross hatch adhesion of 5B.

J. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized-steel housing; with fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters. Terminate elements in stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.

K. Direct-Driven Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, multispeed motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and painted-steel or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.

L. Control devices and operational sequence are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

M. Basic Unit Controls:
   1. Control voltage transformer.
   2. Wall-mounting thermostat with the following features.
      a. Heat-cool-off switch.
      b. Fan on-auto switch.
      c. Manual changeover.
      d. Adjustable deadband.
      e. Exposed set point.
      f. Exposed indication.
      g. Degree F indication.

N. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

O. Capacities and Characteristics:
   1. Fan:
      a. Airflow: 900 cfm
      b. Static Pressure: 0.5 inches wg.
      c. Motor Horsepower: 1/2.
      d. Drive: Direct.
   2. Cooling Capacity:
      a. Total: 36,000 Btu/h.
      b. Sensible: 28,800 Btu/h.
      c. Entering-Air Dry-Bulb Temperature: 78 deg F.
      d. Entering-Air Wet-Bulb Temperature: 69 deg F.
   3. Refrigerant Coil:
      a. Air-Side Pressure Loss:0.1 inches wg.
   4. Heating Capacity:
      a. Output: 9.6 kW.
      b. Entering-Air Temperature: 65 deg F.
      c. Air-Temperature Rise: 5 deg F.
   5. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil:
      a. Capacity: 9.6 KW.
      b. Number of Steps: 1.
      c. Air-Side Pressure Drop: 0.1 inches wg.
   6. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Point Connection:
      a. Voltage/Phase/Hertz: 230/1/60.
      b. Full-Load Amperes: .
      c. Maximum Circuit Amperes: 32.
      d. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: 45.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, to receive fan coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan coil unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan coil units level and plumb.

B. Install fan coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend fan coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches (1525 mm) above finished floor.

E. Install new filters in each fan coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
   1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
   2. Connect piping to fan coil unit factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
   3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.
      a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against fan pressure. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.

B. Connect supply-air and return-air ducts to fan coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan coil units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260501 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRIC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Closeout
   1. Operation and Maintenance Manual: For equipment and systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Shop Drawings
   1. As-Built Drawings: For recording installed conditions that deviate from design documents.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to all sections.

B. Obtain the latest Design and Construction Standards document(s) from the Owner. Comply with all Owner-specific requirements in addition to requirements set forth in these specifications and accompanying drawings. Should there be a conflict, the Owner's standards shall take precedence, unless prevailing codes and regulations mandate otherwise.

1.03 GENERAL DIRECTION

A. Submittal of a bid indicates that the contractor has examined the drawings, specifications, and had an opportunity to visit the site to be able to provide a comprehensive complete bid.

B. The intent of these specifications and the accompanying drawings is to provide complete and workable systems as shown, specified and required by applicable codes. Interpret these specifications in conjunction with the drawings and provide all work described. If work is shown on drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, or vice versa, it is to be included in the work the same as though clearly set forth by both. Should there be a conflict between the specifications and drawings, provide the greater quantity or better quality. Immediately notify owner's representative and design professional of such conflicts.

C. Provide all labor and material, tools and equipment necessary to render all systems complete and operational, and ready for turnover to Owner. Work defined within this section applies for all Division 26 work, including work of Division 26 that is provided in support of work of other divisions. Unless specifically indicated otherwise in documents of other construction divisions, products to be installed shall also be furnished under Division 26.

D. During mobilization or construction, if an abnormal condition is uncovered either with existing conditions, equipment loads, submittal data, etc. bring these to the attention of the Design Professional for review.

E. Phasing - Where the scope of work dictates that the project shall be constructed in phases, all costs shall be incurred by this contractor for any temporary work required so that previous phases can be operational while construction is being done to adjacent spaces.

1.04 GENERAL STANDARDS

A. Provide work in compliance with applicable provisions of the following standards. Provide listing and labeling for all electrical materials, marked for respective intended uses, from UL or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) that is acceptable to applicable Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJs).

B. Provide materials, installation methods, workmanship, testing, etc., in strict accordance with the latest adopted edition of applicable national standards and local adopted codes.

1.05 PERMITS AND REGULATIONS

A. Obtain and pay for permits, fees, certificates of inspection and approval, etc. required for this branch of the work. Furnish Owner with certificates of final inspection and approval prior to final acceptance of this branch of the work.

B. Laws and regulations which bear upon or affect the various branches of this work shall be complied with by this contractor and are hereby made a part of this contract.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

A. Furnish - Procure, supply and deliver to project site, ready for installation, install and warrant (unless indicated otherwise on documents). Include warranty expenses.

B. Install - Assemble, wire and connect loose-shipped components on site. Place in position for service or use, including material, labor, accessories, services, and testing. Wire, connect, and render fully operational for intended use.

C. Provide - Furnish and Install. Similar Terms: "include", "shall", "equip with", "consisting of"

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Should deviation from basis of design equipment impact other contractors scope of work it shall be the responsibility of this contractor to coordinate with and cover these costs in addition to their own.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL DIRECTION

A. Unless specifically indicated, provide all specified and drawn work as required to render all equipment and systems fully operational, including all ancillary, accessory, and support work.

3.02 UTILITY VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Field verify locations of underground and aboveground utilities, or those otherwise obscured from view, in the vicinity of work prior to commencing work. Utilize "811" call before you dig and hire locating service to identify, locate and mark remaining utilities and private lines. Obtain on-site approval from local utility prior to connecting services. Failure to perform the above shall result in contractor proceeding at their risk and accepting full responsibility for incorrect connections.

3.03 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others without notification to Owner's Representative and written permission. Arrange for and provide temporary electric service meeting requirements of owner. Notify Owner's Representative no fewer than fourteen days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.

3.04 TEMPORARY SERVICE

A. Where required, provide temporary electrical service. Make necessary arrangements with local utility companies for temporary electrical service and pay associated fees for inspections, connections, initiation, etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260502 - COMMON ELECTRIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Mounting Heights: Outlet mounting heights as indicated on the plans are approximate. Determine the exact mounting heights (and locations) of outlets in the field with relation to architectural detail and equipment being served. Coordinate outlet location with equipment, with furniture plans and with architectural elevation plans. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, contact the Owner's Representative for direction. Prior to rough-in, coordinate final mounting heights of system outlet boxes in field with Owner's Representative. Install boxes at heights as follows, to center of box, unless directed otherwise in field or otherwise noted on E-series drawings or architectural plans. In cases where using center of box for measurement would result in a switch-height device having an operable component higher than 48 inches above finished floor, install boxes lower as needed so that uppermost part of operable component is no higher than 48 inches. Height of boxes dimensioned from ceiling apply to rooms having ceilings 9' or less; in rooms having higher ceilings, locate these as directed in the field.
   1. Switches – Counters: 44” (field verify & match recept. heights)
   2. Switches – Elsewhere: 46”
   3. Occupancy Sensors, Wallbox: 46”
   4. Occupancy Sensors, Elsewhere: As recommended by manufacturer
   5. Receptacles – Counters: 44” (field-verify)
   6. Receptacles – Elsewhere: 18”
   7. Starters: 46”
   8. Disconnects: 46”
   9. Circuit Breaker Panelboards: 72” to top unless code dictates otherwise
   10. Wall Mounted Luminaires: As noted on plans or directed by Design Prof.
   11. Control Stations: 46”
   12. Communication Outlets: 18”
   13. Fire Alarm Manual Pull Stations: 46” to top of operating handle
   14. Fire Alarm A/V Annunciators: 80” to bottom of outlet box
   15. Fire Alarm Door Holders: 84”
   16. Other Outlets/Fixtures/Equipment: As directed by Design Professional

B. Lock-Out Tag-Out Devices: Provide permanently installed lock-out tag-out devices compliant with NFPA 70 and OSHA, with padlocking provisions, at source overcurrent devices for the following applications.
   1. Where the normal NFPA 70-compliant location of the disconnecting means is impracticable or introduces additional or increased hazards to persons or property.
   2. Where required by NFPA 70.
   3. Where required by OSHA.
   4. Where required by any other authority having jurisdiction.

C. Electrical Installations:
   1. Install conduit, wiring, outlet box and junction box type work in finished areas concealed. Such work installed in unfinished areas may be exposed only at the discretion of the Owner's Representative.

2. All new electrically related work shall be supported directly from building structural members. New electrically related work shall not be supported from ductwork, ductwork hangers, ceiling supports, existing conduit supports, etc. All conduits (and cable assemblies, where applicable) shall be routed parallel to building structural members. Noncompliant work installed by the electrical contractor shall be removed and reinstalled to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative and the Design Professionals, at the expense of the electrical contractor.
3. Provide systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and architectural/structural components. Provide factory-furnished filler plates in unused spaces of manufactured equipment.
4. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair and replacement of equipment components. Install equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials.
5. Verify dimensions by field measurements. Take measurements and be responsible for exact size and locations of openings required for the installation of work. Where detailed method of installation is not indicated or where variations exist between described work and approved practice, follow direction of the Owner's Representative.
6. Do not install device wall outlets directly back to back, where located on opposite sides of common walls. Offset outlets by at least two feet for applications in fire rated walls and smoke rated walls and applications in acoustically treated walls. Offset outlets by at least one foot for other applications.
7. Provide wires continuous from outlet to outlet and properly splice joints. Provide insulation value for joints 100% greater than that of the wire. Mechanical wire splicers may be used. Where friction and rubber tape is used, provide tape conforming to Federal Specifications HH-T-11 and HH-T-111. Where plastic electrical tape is used, provide Scotch #33, or approved equal. Provide minimum 8" tail for conductors terminating at each wired outlet at their outlet fittings to facilitate installment of devices, luminaires, etc.
8. Use of synthetic or plastic "tie-wraps", "zip ties", "wire ties" and similar products are not permitted as a permanent means of anchoring, securing, supporting or otherwise installing any cables, conductors, conduits, raceways, devices, equipment or other electrical work.
9. If during construction it becomes apparent that some specific minor changes in layout will result in a neater job or better arrangement, make such alterations without additional compensation and without having to offer credit. Obtain Design Professional's review before making such changes. Provide workmanship throughout that conforms to the standards of best practice. Marks, dents and finish scratches are prohibited on exposed materials, luminaires, fittings, etc. Clean inside of panels and equipment boxes.

D. Connectors and Connections:
1. Provide complete assembly of materials for each type of required electrical connection, including but not limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, solderless wire-nuts, and other items and accessories as needed to complete splices and terminations of types indicated.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide wires/cables (conductors) for electrical connections that match, including sizes and ratings, of wires/cables that are supplying electrical power. Provide electrical connectors and terminals that mate and match, including sizes and ratings, with equipment terminals, and that are recommended by equipment manufacturer for intended applications. Provide connectors that are specifically UL listed and labeled for the exact splicing/termination application, including for instances where solid conductors are spliced/connected to stranded conductors. Provide electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing and boots, wirenuts, cable ties, etc. as recommended for use by accessories manufacturers for intended applications.

3. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams. Mate and match conductors of electrical connections for proper interface between electrical power supplies and installed equipment. Cover splices with electrical insulating material to achieve insulation at least 100 percent in excess of electrical insulation rating of those conductors being spliced. Prepare cables and wires, by cutting and stripping covering armor, jacket, and insulation properly to ensure uniform and neat appearance where cables and wires are terminated. Exercise care to avoid cutting through tapes which will remain on conductors. Do not "ring" copper conductors while skinning wire.
4. Ground metal frames of portable and stationary direct-wired electrically operated equipment by connecting frames to the circuit equipment grounding conductor and to grounded metal raceway. Provide necessary electrical connections between the specified equipment and junction boxes, disconnect switches, and starters near equipment with flexible metallic conduit and matched connectors. Do not expose flexible conduit in finished areas.
5. Wire and connect electrical equipment furnished under this branch of work, other branches of work and by the Owner. Review documents of other trades to identify electrically operated/controlled equipment that is furnished or installed by the Owner, or by other trades. Provide power connections and local disconnects for same. Provide control wiring (including relays, starters, etc.), as required to render equipment fully operable unless indicated otherwise on drawings or in project manual. Determine exact requirements in field from respective equipment installer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260503 - SUBMITTALS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Where submittals are required by the Contract Documents, they shall be prepared and supplied in accordance with the Contract Documents. In addition to Division 01, the Contractor is advised to review and comply with the requirements articulated within each Division and within each section of that Division.

B. The contractor is not relieved of responsibility for providing specified or drawn scope of work should any errors or omissions in submittal information not be noted by the Design Professional during submittal reviews or site observations.

C. Some Divisions may include a division-specific "Submittal Requirements for …." section. Where this section exists, it articulates additional requirements for submittals that apply to the work of that Division.

D. The submittal requirements help to identify, track and keep the project organized for all parties involved. They are necessary to ensure a timely turnaround and an appropriate technical review. Submittals that do not conform to the administrative requirements are rejected and returned, without technical review.

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.01 GENERAL DIRECTION

A. Reference Specification Section 013000 for a full list of submittal procedures and required formats.

2.02 USE OF ELECTRONIC DRAWINGS FROM THE OWNER'S DESIGN TEAM

A. Plan drawings for the Project were created with Revit.

B. If expressly permitted by the Owner and the terms of the Contract, editable electronic versions of standard-scale, AutoCAD-based plan drawings may be made available for the creation of shop and as-built drawings.

C. Upon request, when available, electronic versions of standard-scale, Navisworks (.dwf) and (.nwc) or AutoCAD 360 (.dwg) files may be made available for coordination purposes.

D. Due to the proprietary nature of internal design systems, editable native-software versions of some drawings, including but not limited to system diagrams and details, will not be made available in an editable form. In these cases, electronic versions of the drawings may be made available only in PDF, JPG, or similar non-editable electronic form, at the sole discretion of the Design Professional.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data
   1. For each type of conductor and cable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to being equivalent and subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the manufacturers listed below, or by an NRTL listed equivalent manufacturer. Manufacturers listed are for basis of design.
   1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
   2. Alpha Wire.
   3. Belden Inc.
   4. Encore Wire Corporation.
   5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
   6. Southwire Incorporated.
   7. American Insulated Wire Corp
   8. Republic Wire

B. Conductor Insulation and Multiconductor Cables: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658. Refer to Part 3 of this section for allowable types specific to this project.

C. MC Cable (Metal-Clad)
   1. Provide Type MC Cables that are minimum 90 degrees C rated, with components and fittings listed for grounding, compliant with NEC Articles 250 and 330.
   2. Provide cable formed from continuous length of spirally wound, interlocked zinc coated or galvanized (inside and outside) strip steel or aluminum jacket. Provide cables with full parity insulated equipment ground conductor.
   3. Provide compatible steel fittings with integral red plastic insulated throat bushings, compliant with NEC 330.

2.02 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to being equivalent and subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed below, or by an NRTL listed equivalent manufacturer. Manufacturers listed are for basis of design.
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Gardner Bender.
   3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
   4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   5. Ilsco; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
   6. NSi Industries LLC.
   7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
   8. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.

9. Tyco Electronics.
10. Square D, a Schnieder Electric Company
11. Thomas & Betts
12. Arrow-Hart Div, Crouse-Hinds Co

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated. Use connectors with temperature ratings equal to or greater than those of the wires upon which used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS AND INSTALLATION

A. Feeders: Stranded copper conductors.

B. Branch Circuits: Stranded copper conductors.

C. Provide conductor insulation rated at 600VAC and 90 degrees C. Provide wire, cable and connectors suitable for the temperature, conditions and location where installed. Provide THHN/THWN-2 insulation for conductors for wiring indoors, above grade, and in dry locations. Provide XHHW-2 insulation for wiring below grade and for wiring subject to moisture conditions.

D. Grounded (“Neutral”) Conductors: Provide dedicated parity sized grounded (“neutral”) conductor for each branch circuit phase conductor. Provide grounded (“neutral”) conductor in all lighting control device (switch, dimmer, occupancy sensor, etc.) wall outlet boxes, even if not immediately used. Provide grounded (“neutral”) conductor for all multi-pole feeders. Provide grounded (“neutral”) conductor(s) for all multi-pole feeders and branch circuits unless this contractor determines in field that the affected load(s) will never have need for a grounded (“neutral”) conductor and NEC does not mandate otherwise.

E. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points prior to pulling conductors and cables. Use manufacturer UL approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

F. Install wire in raceway unless specifically permitted otherwise in this specification section, under other Division 26 sections, or on electrical drawings. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

G. Do not pull wire until raceways are complete, plastering is complete, and raceways are free of moisture. Install joints and splices only at NEC approved panels, accessible junction boxes, or accessible outlet boxes. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one is being installed in same raceway. Use UL listed pulling compound or lubricant, where necessary to prevent damage to conductors. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables and raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to wire or cable. Conceal work in finished spaces.

H. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." Use of synthetic or plastic “tie-wraps”, “zip ties”, “wire ties” and similar products are not permitted as a permanent means of anchoring, securing, supporting or otherwise installing any cables, conductors, conduits, raceways, devices, equipment or other electrical work.

I. Neatly dress work. Install work parallel and perpendicular to surfaces and exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible. Keep conductor splices to minimum. Install splice and tap connectors that possess equivalent, or better, mechanical strength and insulation rating than conductors being spliced. Use splice and tap connectors that are compatible with conductor material. Install wires continuous from outlet to outlet. Provide insulation value of joints at least 100 percent more than that of the wire insulation. Provide adequate length of conductors within electrical enclosures, and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Bundle multiple conductors, with conductors larger than #10 AWG cabled in individual circuits. Make terminations so there is no bare conductor at the terminal.

J. De-rate cables per NFPA 70 where bundled, where passing through insulation, and where otherwise required to be compliant with NFPA 70 based on field conditions and/or means and methods that will be used. De-rate conductors per NFPA 70 where required based on quantities of conductors within raceways, and where otherwise required to be compliant with NFPA 70 based on field conditions and/or means and methods that will be used.

K. Type MC cable may be utilized only if NEC approved and if approved by local authority having jurisdiction and if included in the limited applications defined below.
   1. Provide for final connections to luminaires that are installed in accessible tile ceiling systems (limited to "whips" from building electrical system junction boxes down to luminaires). Do not install Type MC cable from fixture to fixture unless a special properly listed and labeled UL approved system is specifically indicated.
   2. Type MC cable may be utilized for new concealed 15 through 60 ampere branch circuit work
   3. Provide only where concealed (install wiring for exposed applications in raceway).
   4. Route cables perpendicular and parallel to the building architectural lines, surfaces, and structural members, keeping offsets to a minimum and following surface contours where possible. Maintain a uniform elevation for cable runs wherever possible. Support and anchor cables at maximum 4-foot intervals and within 12" of box or outlet in a manner that prevents sagging. Install cables in a manner that prevents overheating. Fasten cables directly to the structure using factory clamps and clips specifically designed for the respective cable (Caddy or equal).

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors. Install conductor at each outlet with at least 8 inches of slack.

B. Provide complete assembly of materials for each type of required electrical connection, including but not limited to, pressure connectors, terminal (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire-nuts, and other items and accessories as needed to complete splices and terminations of types indicated.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide wires/cables (conductors) for electrical connections that match, including sizes and ratings, of wires/cables that are supplying electrical power. Provide copper conductors with conductivity of not less than 98% at 90 degrees. Provide factory splice kits (U.L. approved for submersion in water and direct burial) for wire splicing in outdoor grade, or slab on grade, junction boxes and for all other wet locations.

D. Provide electrical connectors and terminals that mate and match, including sizes and ratings, with equipment terminals, and that are recommended by equipment manufacturer for intended applications. Connect wires #6 AWG and larger to panels and apparatus by means of approved lugs or connectors large enough to enclose all strands of the conductors. Provide solderless type connectors

E. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams. Mate and match conductors of electrical connections for proper interface between electrical power supplies and installed equipment. Cover splices with electrical insulating material to achieve insulation at least 100 percent in excess of electrical insulation rating of those conductors being spliced. Prepare cables and wires, by cutting and stripping covering armor, jacket, and insulation properly to ensure uniform and neat appearance where cables and wires are terminated. Exercise care to avoid cutting through tapes which will remain on conductors. Do not "ring" copper conductors while skinning wire.

F. There may be cases where circuit or feeder conductor sizes are too large or too small to fit into the lugs normally supplied with the power distribution equipment or end-use equipment, due to circumstances such as increasing conductor sizes to offset voltage drop, unusual breaker frame sizes, type of conductors used, etc. In such cases provide appropriate factory lug kits for affected equipment if recommended by manufacturer; elsewhere provide insulated butt-splices with tails sized to fit respective lugs.

G. Ground metal frames of portable and stationary direct-wired electrically operated equipment by connecting frames to the circuit equipment grounding conductor and to grounded metal raceway. Provide necessary electrical connections between the specified equipment and junction boxes, disconnect switches, and starters near equipment with flexible metallic conduit and matched connectors. Do not expose flexible conduit in finished areas.

3.03 CONDUCTOR SIZING

A. Conductor sizes indicated in Division 26 documents are based on copper unless specifically indicated otherwise on single-line diagram on drawings.

B. Unless specifically indicated otherwise on drawings, provide grounded (“neutral”) conductors that are at least parity-sized with corresponding phase/line conductors for all applications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment. Comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-607, "Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide copper electrical grounding and bonding systems and materials with assembly of materials including but not limited to cables/wires, connectors, solderless lug terminals, grounding electrodes and plate electrodes, bonding jumper braid, and additional accessories needed for a complete installation. Where materials or components are not indicated, provide products that comply with NEC, UL, and IEEE requirements, and with established industry standards for those applications indicated. Utilize compatible metallic materials throughout system to eliminate galvanic action.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to being equivalent and subject to compliance with requirements, provide conductors and connectors. Subject to being equivalent and subject to compliance with requirements, provide other grounding related materials by Erico (as a standard of quality), or other equivalent available manufacturers where not otherwise specified in Division 26.

2.02 CONDUCTORS AND CONNECTORS AND ELECTRODES

A. For insulated conductors, provide copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated (green-colored) conductors, insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction. For bare copper conductors, provide: Solid Conductors, ASTM B 3; Stranded Conductors, ASTM B 8; Tinned Conductors, ASTM B 33.

B. Provide connectors listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Provide copper or copper alloy bolted connectors for conductors and pipes, pressure type with at least two bolts. Provide clamp type pipe connectors, sized for pipe. Use exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Provide copper-clad steel (copper molecularly bonded to nickel-sealed high-strength steel core) ground rods, 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length (sectional rods may be used when rods are longer than 10 feet). Provide sheet copper plate electrodes that are 20-gage by 36" by 36", made from high-conductivity sheet, with cable attachments (minimum quantity of 2), sized for cables as necessary to fulfill project grounding requirements, where ground rods cannot or should not be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Provide green-colored insulation, unless indicated otherwise. Provide solid conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated. Provide bare copper conductors below grade, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Provide tinned conductors in corrosive areas. Where to be installed underground, bury at least 36 inches below grade.

3.02 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors as required by NFPA 70 and as otherwise required. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70: all feeders; all branch circuits; expansion couplings; flexible raceway runs.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heaters: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each water heater. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Heat-Tracing Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor for bonding to each heat-tracing cable.

E. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location. Terminate grounding conductors on grounding busses or cabinet grounding terminals as applicable.

F. Lighting Poles and Standards Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit. Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are at least 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor. Use driving sleeves or couplings when driving ground rods into the earth.

D. Ground Plates: Provide copper ground plates where ground rods cannot be used. Provide connections to ground electrodes at a point not less than 1 foot below grade level, and not less than 2 feet away from footings and foundations. Weld grounding conductors to underground grounding electrodes where mechanical connections cannot, or should not, be utilized. Interconnect ground plates with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except if otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
   2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
   3. Gas Piping: Bond each above ground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

H. Service Entrance Grounding Requirements
   1. Provide a parity sized insulated grounded conductor (neutral) for each set of service entrance feeder phase/line conductors, terminated and bonded to service equipment (i.e. to each and every service disconnect where applicable). This applies whether or not downstream loads require a neutral conductor. Install these neutral conductors unspliced and unbroken.
   2. Ground and bond service entrance neutrals to room ground busbar, to effectively grounded structural steel member, to effectively grounded metallic water pipe, and to grounding electrode system as required per NFPA 70 and as applicable.
   3. Provide an enclosed single ground busbar at electrical service entrance locations, bonded to the enclosure, and bonded to service ground with full parity sized green insulated ground conductor (sized same as service ground conductor). Provide quantity and sizes of lugs on busbars as required to accommodate bonding to service grounding electrode system, service neutrals, structural steel, effectively grounded metallic water pipe, and other grounding requirements set forth in project manual and in NFPA 70. Provide UL listed lugs for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

4. Connect grounding electrode conductors to 1-inch diameter, or greater, metallic cold-water pipe at service entrance using a suitably sized ground clamp. Provide connections to flanged piping at street side of flange. Ground electrical service system neutral at service entrance equipment to grounding electrodes. Install braided type bonding jumpers with code-sized ground clamps on water meter piping to electrically bypass water meters and water service entrance valves.
5. Contact AHJ electrical inspector in advance of installing service grounding work. Determine locally approved methods that must be used for re-bar grounding that the AHJ considers compliant with NFPA 70 Article 250.52.

I. Separately Derived System Grounding
   1. Ground and bond each separately-derived system neutral to room ground busbar, to effectively grounded structural steel member, to effectively grounded metallic water pipe, and to separate grounding electrode system as required per NFPA 70 and as applicable.
   2. Provide an enclosed single ground busbar at derived electrical system locations, bonded to the enclosure, and bonded to derived system ground with full parity sized green insulated ground conductor (sized same as derived system ground conductor). Provide quantity and sizes of lugs on these busbars as required to accommodate bonding to derived system ground and other grounding requirements set forth in project manual and in NFPA 70. Provide UL listed lugs for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

J. Telecommunications Grounding Requirements
   1. At minimum, bond together telecommunications racks, cabinets, tray, ladder rack, and risers at telecommunications equipment to the ground busbar in the nearest electric panel. Bond additional points where indicated in the drawings and where required by NFPA 70.
   2. Bond the Main telecommunication service entrances to the electrical service equipment ground using the most direct route possible to minimize conductor length.
   3. Provide copper grounding conductor from main building grounding electrode system at service entrance to ground bus at the Telecommunications Entrance Facility.
   4. Provide isolation for grounding busbars from the structure support with a 2 inch minimum separation using manufacturer's recommended insulating stand-offs and hardware.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 PRODUCTS

1.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly. Construct with 9/16" dia. holes, nominal 2" o.c. on top surface, with standard factory finish, and with the all necessary fittings which mate and match with U-channel. Select channel dimensions for applicable load criteria. Metallic Coatings shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and threading, and applied according to MFMA-4. Manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following. Manufacturers are basis of design.
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit
   2. Caddy
   3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
   4. ERICO International Corporation
   5. GS Metals Corporation
   6. Hilti
   7. Powers
   8. Thomas & Betts Corporation
   9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
   10. Wesanco, Inc.
   11. Perma-Cote

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
   1. Riser clamps for supporting rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel; with 2 bolts and nuts, and 4" ears.
   2. Clevis hangers: For supporting rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel; with 1/2" dia. hole for round steel rod.
   3. Galvanized steel clamps; 1/2" rod size.
   4. Galvanized steel clamps, 1-1/4" x 3/16" stock; 3/8" cross bolt; flange width 2".
   5. One-hole conduit straps for supporting 3/4" rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel.
   6. Two-hole conduit straps for supporting 3/4" rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel; 3/4" strap width; and 2-1/8" between center of screw holes.
   7. Offset conduit clamps for supporting rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following. Manufacturers are basis of design.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
f. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

2. Capacities: Provide materials and installed systems with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used, plus 100% safety factor.
3. Adverse and/or Corrosive Environment Areas: Provide stainless steel anchors. Provide hot-dipped galvanized (after fabrication) product and material versions of what is specified in this section for steel hangers, supports, systems, etc. (supported from stainless steel anchors), unless stainless steel is specified or otherwise indicated. Such applications and areas include, but are not limited to:
   a. Outdoors.
   b. Unconditioned Areas.
   c. Coolers/Freezers.
   d. Miscellaneous high-humidity or otherwise corrosive environments.
4. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors in Dry Conditioned Areas: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened Portland cement Provide stainless steel anchors where located in areas subject to moisture or corrosion.
5. Drop-In Anchors: AISI Type 303 stainless steel, drop-in, shell or flush type, equivalent to Hilti HDI series.
6. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
7. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
8. Through Bolts: Steel structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
9. Toggle Bolts: All-steel galvanized springhead type, minimum 3/16” x 4”.
10. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel, Galvanized steel rods; 1/2" minimum diameter.
11. Clevis hangers: For supporting rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel; with 1/2" minimum diameter hole for round steel rod.
12. Galvanized steel rod reducing couplings: 1/2" x 5/8” minimum.
13. Galvanized steel clamps: 1/2" minimum rod size; Galvanized steel clamps: Minimum 1-1/4" x 3/16" stock; minimum 3/8" cross bolt; minimum flange width 2".
14. Hexagon nuts: Galvanized steel.
15. Expansion anchors: Minimum 1/2".

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.01 APPLICATIONS AND INSTALLATION

A. Provide supports, anchors, sleeves and seals furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment as required.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of equipment and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

C. Provide supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents, plus minimum 100% factor of safety. Provide equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components. Provide rated strengths adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

D. Contractor is responsible for repairing all damage to structural elements resulting from the scope of this work. Anchor hole dimensions shall be per manufacturer recommendations. Select and apply anchor products based on collective weight being supported, plus 100% factor of safety.

E. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

F. Install equipment and enclosures on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to structural wall or mounting on structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For equipment and enclosures not at walls, provide freestanding structural-steel channel racks that are anchored to floor structure and overhead structure.

G. Use of synthetic or plastic “tie-wraps”, “zip ties”, “wire ties” and similar products are not permitted as a permanent means of anchoring, securing, supporting or otherwise installing any cables, conductors, conduits, raceways, devices, equipment or other electrical work. Provide metal clamps, clips, etc. that are manufactured for use for respective applications where they are used. Use of perforated straps is not permitted.

H. Route all conduits, raceways and cables (where applicable) parallel and perpendicular to building structural members. Any and all noncompliant work installed by the electrical contractor shall be removed and reinstalled by the electrical contractor to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative and the Design Professionals, at the expense of the electrical contractor.

I. Fasteners shall be zinc-coated, type, grade, and class as required for a neat finished installation.

J. Coordinate with installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as applicable. Install work so that no raceway or cable is within six inches below roof deck(s). Suspend and support overhead electrical work from roof trusses and joists/joist girders only at panel points, at top chord only, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Do not suspend overhead hangers, or support any other overhead electrical work, from non-poured-concrete roof decks.

L. Support overhead hangers supported from poured-concrete decks using stainless steel threaded inserts..

M. Field-verify lengths of stems, pendants, cables, suspensions, etc. for all suspended luminaires with Owner's Representative.

N. Strength of Support Assemblies: Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb. or 100 percent factor of safety, whichever is greater.

O. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment. Provide female expansion anchors, and install studs and nuts after equipment is positioned. Torque bolts and nuts on studs to values recommended by equipment manufacturer. Provide anchor bolt bushing assemblies for wall-mounted equipment to allow for resilient media where equipment and equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through-bolts. Number 3 Common or Standard Grade boards complying with WCLIB or AWPA rules, or Number 3 boards complying with SPIB rules. Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent. Provide marine grade products where subject to moisture conditions. Provide Simpson Strong Tie (or equal) expansion screw anchors. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.
2. To Wood Structural Members: Provide bolts installed through members.
3. To New Concrete: Provide channel-type concrete inserts and bolt to inserts, or provide expansion anchors for applications where inserts are not practical.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Holes for Expansion Anchors in Concrete: Drill at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars and other structural elements. Review proposed means, methods, locations, etc. in advance with Owner and Design Professionals.
6. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
7. To Steel: Welded threaded steel studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, or beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69, clamped to flanges of beams or on upper truss chords of bar joists.
8. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
9. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces in finished areas: Provide blocking between studs behind finished wall surface. Mount equipment, devices and boxes with backs of enclosures flush to front of finished wall surface.
10. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces in unfinished areas: Mount equipment on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
11. Do not use powder/gas-actuated driven methods.

P. Coordinate all work with all other trades prior to commencement of the work.

2.02 CONCRETE BASES

A. Provide dowel rods to connect concrete bases to concrete floors/slabs/substrates. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on maximum 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

B. Provide epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor/slab/substrate. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

C. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast galvanized or stainless-steel anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

D. Indoor bases shall be at least 4" thick. Reinforcing steel bars shall be placed in both directions of the bases.

E. Outdoor bases shall be at least 6" thick. Perimeter of pads shall extend down below the frostline. Reinforcing steel bars shall be placed in both directions of the bases and a mesh overlay shall be provided.

F. Unless indicated otherwise in specifications or on drawings, use minimum 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Size and provide concrete bases so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from the edge of the concrete base.

2.03 PLYWOOD EQUIPMENT BOARDS

A. Plywood Equipment Boards: Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent. Provide plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less than 3/4 inches deep. Provide marine grade plywood where subject to moisture conditions. Provide Simpson Strong Tie (or equal) expansion screw anchors.

B. Unless otherwise noted, boards shall be painted with two coats of good grade weatherproof flat gray non-conductive fire-retardant paint on all sides and edges (prior to mounting) and plumbed in a true vertical position. Provide nominal 1/2" rustproof spacers between back of plywood and wall. Maintain at least 4 inches from bottom of plywood equipment boards and the finished floor surface.

C. Unless directed otherwise in field, plywood equipment boards shall be 8 feet high by 3/4 inches deep by length shown on drawings (as dimensioned or as scaled) or length as required to accommodate equipment if not indicated on drawings. Unless directed otherwise in field, provide plywood equipment boards for all indoor surface mounted panelboards and systems "head-end" equipment for all applications where located in mechanical or electrical rooms/areas and only where specifically shown on drawings for all other applications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 PRODUCTS

1.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Metal conduits, tubing, boxes and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.02 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. EMT: Comply with FS WW-C-563, ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

B. GRC/RMC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6. Provide steel conduit, galvanized/fused to inside and outside walls of conduit and fittings after fabrication and after threading.

C. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
   1. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit formed from continuous length of spirally wound, interlocked, double-wrapped hot-dipped zinc-galvanized (inside & outside) steel core. Provide liquid-tight jacket of flexible polyvinyl chloride (PVC) that is fully weatherproof, flame-retardant, heat resistant, oil resistant, sunlight resistant and that resists heat, oil and chemical breakdown.
   2. Provide smooth-wall type jackets (not a corrugated look) for furniture whip (and similar) applications in indoor finished areas.
   3. Provide Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings compliant with FS W-F-406, Type 1, Class 3, Style G. Provide cadmium plated, malleable iron fittings with compression type steel ferrule and neoprene gasket sealing rings, with insulated throat.
   4. Provide full parity size green insulated ground wire for all applications, regardless of length.
   5. Provide installed LFMC systems using materials and installation methods that result in IP67 compliance.

D. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
   1. EMT: Provide steel, galvanized or zinc-coated water/concrete-tight fittings; do not use die-cast fittings. Provide Compression type for outdoor applications, and applications in other wet locations. Provide Compression or set screw type for indoor applications.
   2. GRC/RMC: Zinc-Galvanized Steel (after fabrication/factory-threading), threaded (fused-galvanized after threading.)
   3. Expansion Fittings: Material to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
   4. Provide locknuts for securing conduit to metal enclosure with sharp edge for digging into metal, and ridged outside circumference for proper fastening. Provide screw type grounding terminal for metal bushings of standard or insulated type.

E. Joint Compound for Threaded Conduit: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

1.03 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA TC 3 for fittings; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

1. Provide electrical plastic conduit equal to Carlon Plus 40. Provide heavy wall electrical plastic conduit that is Schedule 40, 90 degrees C rated, constructed of polyvinyl chloride, in conformity with NEMA TC-2, in conformity with NFPA 70 Article 354, and is UL listed and labeled for direct burial, concrete encasement, and above ground use.
2. Provide horizontal elbows for service entrance conduits that are maximum 45-degree. Provide minimum 24-inch radius. Provide larger minimum radius where indicated on drawings, or if directed in field. Provide multiple units as necessary to obtain required offset (i.e. provide two 45-degree elbows to obtain a 90-degree offset where needed). Provide 90-degree maximum elbows.
3. Provide couplers, adapters, "O" rings, sealing, and other accessory components as required for a complete installation. Provide miscellaneous fittings that have been specifically designed and manufactured for their particular application.

1.04 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by the Design Professional or Prime coated, ready for field painting, Design Professional's choice. Provide factory fittings, dividers, clips, and other accessories as required for a neatly installed complete and operable installation. Provide factory-applied finish in color(s) and texture(s) as directed by Design professionals.

1.05 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be UL listed and labeled for use in wet locations, including cover plates and doors. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in damp and areas subject to moisture shall be UL listed and labeled for use in damp locations, including cover plates and doors. All other applications shall be UL listed and labeled for the location in which they are installed. Provide galvanized (after fabrication and after threading) boxes with galvanized or stainless-steel accessories, hardware and cover plates.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A. Provide galvanized-coated flat rolled code-gage non-gangable sheet-steel outlet/junction/pull boxes, of shapes, cubic inch capacities, and sizes, including box depths as indicated, suitable for installation at respective locations. Construct outlet boxes with mounting holes and with cable and conduit-size knockout openings in bottom and sides where applicable. Provide boxes with threaded screw holes, with corrosion-resistant cover and grounding screws for fastening surface and device type box covers, and for equipment type grounding. Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including box supports, mounting ears and brackets, wallboard hangers, box extension rings, fixture studs, cable clamps, and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes, which are compatible with outlet boxes being used to fulfill installation requirements for individual wiring situations. Provide with stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws and washers.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover. Only use for special applications with prior case-by-case approval from Design Professionals.

D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Comply with outlet box specifications above; nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weight (50 lb, minimum) plus 100 percent factor of safety. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight, including 100 percent factor of safety.

E. See Drawings and Section 262726 "Wiring Devices".

F. Bushings, knockout closures and locknuts: Provide corrosion-resistant box knockout closures, conduit locknuts and malleable iron conduit bushings, offset connectors, of types and sizes, to suit respective installation requirements and applications.

G. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep or 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep, depending on device depths and wiring fill, with single-gang plaster/"mud" rings where only one device is being installed. Provide wider boxes for applications where more than two devices will be installed. Provide internal metal dividers where required under NFPA 70 for varying voltages, multiple circuits, etc. Gangable boxes (using multiple single-gang boxes to assemble multi-gang boxes) are prohibited.

H. Weathertight outlet boxes and covers:
   1. Provide corrosion-resistant weathertight/raintight outlet wiring boxes, of types, shapes and sizes, including depth of boxes, with threaded conduit holes for fastening electrical conduit, suitably configured for each application, including face plate gaskets and corrosion-resistant plugs and fasteners. Provide weathertight outlets for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.
   2. Provide weatherproof covers that mount on a single gang horizontal or vertical (depending on application) junction box to ensure weather protection for a standard outlet.
   3. Provide minimal profile assemblies that are rated NEMA 3R While In Use and that employ recessed box and cover design, equal to Thomas & Betts "Red Dot" series. Provide trim color(s) to match surrounding finished wall surface.

1.06 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes: Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application. Provide weatherproof cover, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location. Provide nonskid cover finish, with a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50, and with molded or embossed lettering to indicate contents.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes/Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two. Design for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Outdoor junction and pull boxes for branch-circuit-scale applications: Provide flush grade-mounted junction/pull box assemblies, equal to Quazite #PG1212-BG-12, 12 inches deep, with bolted cover and open bottom. Provide larger sizes where required by NFPA 70 based on conduit quantities/sizes and wire fill.
   2. Outdoor handhole/pull boxes for feeder-scale applications: Provide flush grade mounted junction/pull box assemblies, equal to Quazite #PG2436-BG-24, 24" deep with bolted cover and open bottom. Provide larger sizes where required by NFPA 70 based on conduit quantities/sizes and wire fill. Provide larger sizes where required by NFPA 70 or field conditions.

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed: GRC/RMC.
   2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground in Dry and Noncorrosive Locations Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.

3. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground in Damp Locations, Wet Locations, Corrosive Locations: GRC/RMC.
4. Underground Conduit For Services, Feeders, branch circuits, and Similar Scale Work : RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC. See details and/or notes on drawings for applications where concrete or other encasement is required.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment or equipment that is subject to any degree of motion in its normal operation (Including But Not Limited To Transformers, Electric Solenoids, and Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC. Leave sufficient slack in flexible conduit to permit movement from vibration without adversely affecting conduits and connections.
6. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed: EMT.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: GRC/RMC.
3. Concealed in Cavities of Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Above-Grade Damp or Wet Locations: GRC/RMC.
5. Below-Grade (and for special conditions if so noted on drawings or other Division Sections): RNC.
6. Vertical Risers from Below-Grade: GRC/RMC.
7. Cells of Precast Concrete Panels and/or within Movable Partitions: LFMC (Leave sufficient slack in flexible conduit to permit movement from expansion and contraction.)
8. Connections From Outlet Boxes/Raceways to Systems Furniture: LFMC.
9. Embedded in Concrete or Masonry: GRC/RMC.
10. Final 72 inches from accessible outlet/junction boxes to recessed luminaires that are located in accessible ceiling systems: Type MC cable.
11. Final 24-72 Inches at Connections to Vibrating Equipment or equipment that is subject to any degree of motion in its normal operation (Including But Not Limited To Transformers, Electric Solenoids, and Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC. Leave sufficient slack in flexible conduit to permit movement from vibration without adversely affecting conduits and connections.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with (Listed accordingly) raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. EMT: Comply with NEMA FB 2.10 and with requirements of these specifications.
2. GRC/RMC and IMC: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

2.02 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation.
1. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
2. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for Conduits and raceways required by NFPA 70 as a minimum.
3. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Do not install aluminum products in contact with, or near proximity to, concrete or earth.
5. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.
6. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter.
7. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

8. Locate all structural elements within concrete prior to pre-drilling anchors. Contractor is responsible for repairing all damage to structural elements resulting from the scope of this work.
9. Provide fittings as needed for a complete installation.
10. Provide flexible connections or expansion fittings where all conduits cross building expansion joints. Coordinate exact quantity & location with Architectural plans prior to installation of work.
11. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls. Provide not less than 6" (150 mm) separation in general, not less than 16" separation for acoustically rated walls and not less than 24" separation for the following applications: fire walls, fire barriers, smoke barrier walls, and fire partitions. Where outlet boxes are shown back-to-back on common walls, offset accordingly when installed.
12. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
13. Neatly cut openings for boxes so that standard size (not "midway" or "jumbo") cover plates will cover all parts of the opening. Position recessed outlet boxes accurately to allow for surface finish thickness. Do not use round boxes.
14. Fasten electrical boxes firmly and rigidly to substrates and structural surfaces to which attached, or solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete or masonry as applicable. Provide box supports that are independent of conduit. Protect boxes from construction debris and damage subsequent to installation of boxes.
15. Use of synthetic or plastic "tie-wraps", "zip ties", "wire ties" and similar products are not permitted as a permanent means of anchoring, securing, supporting or otherwise installing any cables, conductors, conduits, raceways, devices, equipment or other electrical work. Do not use perforated straps.
16. Consider the outlet, junction, and pull box locations indicated on drawings approximate unless there are prevailing codes that require specific spacings or locations. Study the general construction with relation to spaces and equipment surrounding each outlet, and neatly install outlets accordingly.
17. Install wiring for different power voltages in raceway systems separate from each other. Install wiring for the various electrical systems in raceway systems that are separate from each other.
18. Provide steel conduit and steel fittings for indoor above-slab applications, as specified in this section.
19. Provide maximum of 40 percent fill for raceways, or a threshold of less if required by NFPA 70 or project conditions.
20. Keep raceways at least 12 inches away from parallel runs of flues, hot-water pipes, and other sources of heat. Install horizontal raceway runs above liquid and steam piping. Where the lines are not insulated, the clearances shall be increased until the temperature of the conduit, with no live conductors enclosed, does not rise above the ambient temperature of the installation area.
21. Level and square raceway runs, and install at proper elevations and heights.
22. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished grade or slab.
23. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
24. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached. Properly support and anchor raceways for their entire length using structural materials. Do not span any space unsupported.
25. Conceal conduit and tubing within finished walls, ceilings, and floor cavities unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
26. Install exposed conduits, and extensions from concealed conduit systems, neatly parallel and perpendicular to walls, and plumb on walls. Secure to walls at intervals not exceeding six feet, supported by approved straps and fasteners. Secure to overhead structure at intervals not exceeding six feet. Support conduit by approved straps, fasteners and hangers. Provide hangers suspended from rods. Space wall brackets supporting conduits not more than 4 feet 6 inches on center. Install exposed conduit work so there is no interference with ceiling inserts, lights, or ventilation ducts or outlets.

27. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use, using properly selected and attached manufactured cap (tape of any sort is not permissible). Provide finished wall/cover plate on unused outlet boxes.
28. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
29. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings and elsewhere in Division 26 specifications. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated. In cases where using center of box for measurement would result in a switch-height device having an operable component higher than 48 inches above finished floor, install boxes lower as needed so that uppermost part of operable component is no higher than 48 inches.
30. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block (do not over-cut), and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
31. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel. Coordinate all such separations with Design Professional in advance to ensure boxes are located properly for each application.
32. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
33. Support boxes from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
34. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
35. Do not use dissimilar metals throughout the systems to eliminate possibility of electrolysis. Where dissimilar metals will be unavoidably in contact, coat surfaces with corrosion inhibiting compound before assembling.
36. Do not use electrical "handy/handee" boxes.
37. Where moisture conditions within conduits are encountered above grade, drill a hole at the lowest point in the conduit run so that drainage will not interfere with conditions below.
38. Where conduit is capped at wall for future additions, do not extend more than threads-length past wall (maximum of 3/4-inch past wall for EMT).
39. Where conduits for outlets on waterproof walls must be installed exposed, set anchors for supporting conduit on waterproof wall in waterproof cement.
40. Requirements for exposed conduits also apply to conduits installed in space above hung ceilings, and in crawl spaces.
41. Provide a 4-inch reinforced casing of concrete (3000-PSI minimum) around conduits that are installed in cinders or cinder concrete, to protect them.
42. Support raceway components directly from structural building systems, not from ceiling suspensions systems. Provide supplemental supports for junction or pull boxes.
43. Conduit Routing: If specific routing information appears on the Drawings, route and maintain conduits as shown. Should interference or a conflict arise, consult the Design Professional before proceeding with the Work. If specific routing information does not appear on the Drawings, or if routing shown on Drawings is schematic in nature, determine the best route for the conduit in accordance with code and other project guidelines.
44. Conduit bends: Bends shall be made so that the conduit will not be flattened or kinked and so that the internal diameter of the conduit is not reduced. The radius of the curve of the inner edge of any bend shall not be less than indicated by the National Electrical Code and TIA/EIA-569 Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces. Constructing an outside entrance to a building from buried conduit to penetrate above the ceiling line will allow an exception for a 4 inches LB fitting at one end to allow placement of the conduit flat to the building outside wall; apply this only if conduit could not be concelaed.

45. Install above-ceiling conduits as high as possible, with a minimum of 8 inches above ceiling tiles so as to permit ceiling tile removal.
46. Install each branch of power in separate raceways from each other.

B. Stub-ups To Above Accessible Ceilings (TAAC):
1. Use EMT, or GRC/RMC for raceways as applicable for respective locations.
2. Provide sweep bends and drag line for each application.
3. Use a conduit bushing or insulated-throat fitting to terminate stub-ups.
4. Extend conduits to joist space above an accessible ceiling system.
5. Permanently identify the purpose of the conduit stub at the end of the conduit above the ceiling.

C. Pull Boxes and Junction Boxes:
1. Provide each pull box indicated on the Drawings.
2. Provide additional pull boxes: Every 180 degrees of raceway bend; Every 100 feet of raceway; As additionally required by Code.
3. Provide pull and junction boxes in areas that will be accessible after installation. Accessible areas include spaces above removable tile ceilings and behind access doors that are installed expressly for this purpose. Do not install pull-boxes in locations that will not be accessible after construction is complete and is not accessible after permanently installed work is complete.
4. Size boxes in accordance with the NFPA 70 (NEC). Use larger boxes where so specified.
5. Support boxes rigidly. Land conduits on the boxes so that conduits enter and exit across from each other on opposite sides of the box so as to facilitate straight line pulling of cable through the box. Do not use pull boxes in lieu of conduit bends, except as necessary by design or to meet constructability constraints.
6. When directional transition of the cables is necessary through a box, land conduits on the box so that they permit the largest possible bending radius for those cables that will pass through the box.
7. Coordinate all work with all other trades prior to commencement of the work. Do not use access doors unless special prior written permission is granted from the Owner's Representative. Install pull boxes, junction boxes, etc. in areas that are accessible after construction. Do not install pull boxes or junction boxes above gypsum board, plaster or similar ceiling systems, nor above ductwork or equipment that renders them inaccessible.
8. Record junction and pull boxes on record drawings. Permanently mark and label (using methods approved by Owner's Representative) junction/pullboxes as to which types of electrical services are within.

D. Repair and Patching: Holes and other penetrations into building surfaces or structure that are created to facilitate pathway installation but that are not ultimately used shall be filled, repaired, and restored to their original strength, appearance and integrity. Damage to building or property that occurs during the course of pathway installation shall be repaired and restored to its original condition prior to damage. Obtain review and approval of penetration sizes, means and methods from Design Professional and Owner's Representative for all proposed penetrations of structural elements prior to commencing with any related work.

E. Seals for Common Conduit and Raceways in Dissimilar Environments: Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points: Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces; Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure; Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

F. Insulation for Common Conduit and Raceways in Dissimilar Environments: Provide insulation on the exterior of conduit on the warm side of penetrations between dissimilar environments to prevent condensation from forming. Insulate with 1.5-inch polyisocyanurate closed cell pipe insulation with an overall PVC jacket for a minimum distance of 48" from the penetration. Applications include, but are not limited to, the following: Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces; Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

G. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement, and for transformers and motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

2.03 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED CONDUIT/RACEWAY SYSTEMS

A. General:
1. Review proposed installation materials, methods, routing, etc. case-by-case and area-by-area for each application with the Design Professional and Owner prior to installation. Accordingly, prepare installation drawings and submit to Design Professionals for review and comment. Revise and resubmit as required based on comments from Design Professionals. Coordinate with all trades while preparing the installation drawings. Show elevations and routes relative to adjacent work of all trades.
2. Group conduits together in tight banks when routed in the same direction in a given space. Coordinate with mechanical trades and route the conduit banks along common paths wherever possible, and at common elevations unless the conduit banks can be installed directly above or below the mechanical work. Review proposed routes and elevations with Design Professionals prior to installation.
3. Install conduits that peel off from banks in a manner that results in the conduits being progressively taken off from the sides of the banks, one at a time without crossing over or under other conduits in the bank. Rise and drop conduits at the same elevation in areas with common visibility.
4. Provide clean, tight and uniform bends and offsets for all conduits and conduit banks.
5. Route overhead work perpendicular and parallel to architectural and structural building lines in the respective surrounding space. Do not install work below skylight assemblies or in front of clerestory window assemblies.
6. Provide surface conduit and raceway for wall-mounted applications only where it is impossible to fish or cut/patch, or only where specifically indicated on drawings, or only where specifically directed by Design Professional. Improper sequencing of work at walls shall not be used as a reason to surface-mount conduit, boxes or raceways; install all such work concealed as the walls are constructed. Provide conduit in areas that are exclusively utilitarian, such as dedicated mechanical or electrical rooms. Provide finished surface raceway systems for applications in all other areas. Consult with Design Professionals in advance of any installation for final direction on where to use conduit versus surface raceway systems.
7. Install conduits and raceways in a manner that minimizes detrimental effects on room aesthetics. For instance, as applicable, rise from below for wall switches, general receptacle outlets and communications wall outlets; drop from above for wall mounted lights, and other system outlets that are installed high on wall; make drops near corners, window casings, door casings, etc.).
8. Install conduits and raceways as out-of-site as reasonably possible. For instance if an receptacle outlet needs to be installed at the center of a wall and there is no possibility of feeding from below the floor, route the drop in a corner of the room then transition and run horizontally to the outlet location.
9. Install conduit and raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
10. Secure conduit and raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight section. Support according to manufacturer's written instructions.

11. Utilize supports for wall-mounted applications that cleanly conform to the shape of the conduit or raceway and do not in any way protrude out past the outer contours of the conduit or raceway. As an example, install wall-mounted conduit using two-hole straps instead of conduit hangers. Tape, glue, tie-wraps, clips, wedges, etc. are not acceptable support methods.
12. Review all proposed mounting means and methods with Design Professionals for luminaires, devices, outlets, equipment, etc. that will be suspended overhead.
13. Do not use "trapeze" mounting methods for suspensions unless case-by-case permission is granted by Design Professionals.

2.04 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED CONDUIT OUTDOORS

A. Only install conduit exposed outdoors when it is impossible to do otherwise, or only if specifically indicated for such installation case-by-case elsewhere in documents. Installation convenience, financial considerations, lack of coordination with other trades and similar rationale are not sufficient reasons for doing so. In cases where conduits must be installed at outdoor locations, de-rate conductors and modify conduit sizes per NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code, NEC). Provide expansion fittings, which are Listed and labeled for the respective applications, at all building expansion joints and at maximum distances of 100 feet. Paint all such conduits with at least two coats of UV-resistant weatherproof paint. Provide colors to match respective surrounding surfaces; submit colors to Design Professional for review in advance of procuring paint.

2.05 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED CONDUIT ON ROOFS

A. Only install conduit exposed on rooftops when it is impossible to do otherwise, or only if specifically indicated for such installation case-by-case elsewhere in documents. Installation convenience, financial considerations, lack of coordination with other trades and similar rationale are not sufficient reasons for doing so. In cases where conduits must be installed on rooftops, de-rate conductors and modify conduit sizes per NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code, NEC). Provide expansion fittings, which are Listed and labeled for the respective applications, at all building expansion joints and at maximum distances of 100 feet. Paint all such conduits with at least two coats of UV-resistant weatherproof paint. Provide white paint on flat rooftops that have finishes white in color, and for otherwise-colored roof finishes that are not visible from the building interior or from the ground outdoors. Elsewhere select colors to match surrounding surfaces; submit colors to Design Professional for review in advance of procuring paint.

2.06 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
   1. Coordinate trench locations in reference to other underground utilities. Ensure no other utilities are placed directly above or below, when parallel to conduits.
   2. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
   3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Also see details and/or notes on drawings for additional trench-related information and for applications where concrete (or other) encasement is required.
   4. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.

5. Install manufactured RNC duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Provide GRC/RMC for risers, beginning below grade or slab and excluding the 90 degree fittings that connect to horizontal conduits below grade or slab, to above grade and slab except where terminating at utility poles, in utility pad-mounted transformer enclosures and cable pits, and in utility company pedestals. Couple GRC/RMC conduits to RNC ducts with adapters designed for this purpose.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
7. Provide underground conduits at minimum of 24" below grade, slab or pavement as applicable (deeper where required by local utility company or prevailing codes and regulations), securely mounted on chairs when banked, with base in newly disturbed earth. Properly align ducts on chairs before backfilling. Provide heavy nylon pull-cord/drag-line (200 pound minimum strength) in empty conduits. Do not embed in slabs or pavement. Do not "scratch-in" just below slab or pavement.
8. Properly support and anchor raceways for their entire length with factory bases and intermediate spacers. Provide spacers at each coupling location, at each termination location, and at maximum five foot intervals between. Do not span any space unsupported. Provide end bells with rounded pulling surfaces at manholes, pull boxes and other end points of underground raceways.
9. Apply corrosion inhibiting compound before couplings are assembled for applications where metallic raceways are installed underground, in floors below grade, or outside. Draw up couplings and conduits sufficiently tight to ensure water-tightness. Provide steel rigid metallic conduit for applications where metallic conduits are installed below grade or slab.
10. Extend underground conduits that are capped at wall for future additions five feet beyond building.
11. Arrange excavation for exterior conduits so that:
    a. The lines are straight and true
    b. Grades required for drainage are maintained
    c. The tops of buried raceways are not less than 24" below finished grade
12. Seal PVC joints with product equivalent to Carlon Cement. Make solvent cemented joints in accordance with recommendations of manufacturer.
13. Install work in accordance with NFPA 70 and in compliance with local utility practices.
14. Provide full parity size green insulated ground wire in PVC runs, except for those used exclusively for optical fiber cables.
15. Encasement: See details and/or notes on drawings for applications where encasement is required.
16. Pressure or vacuum test below-grade conduits before and after concealing the conduits to ensure resistance to moisture ingress.

2.07 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth. Install so cover surfaces will be flush with finished grade or pavement as applicable. Install service/feeder scale handholes with bottom below frost line below grade. Field-cut openings for conduits in closed-bottom units and in walls of units according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 EXECUTION

1.01 GENERAL DIRECTION

A. Cutting and Patching:
   1. Hold cutting and patching to a minimum by arranging with other trades for sleeves and openings before construction is started.
   2. Cut and drill all openings in roofs, walls, and floors required to perform the work. Neatly patch all openings cut. Hold cutting and patching to a minimum by arranging with other contractors for all sleeves and openings before construction is started. When drilling / cutting concrete slabs, utilize ground penetrating radar (GPR) and/or X-ray scanning equipment to verify the location is free from obstruction, including but not limited to: structural rebar / strands / tendons and electrical conduit / wiring. Repair all damage to structural elements that may occur. Provide temporary partitions, dust barriers, vacuums to keep all dust to a minimum. Allow inspection by owner's rep and inspection by authority having jurisdiction prior to concealing any work or uncover and restore work to allow for observation.

B. Fire Caulking:
   1. Fire stopping requirements/locations are not indicated on electrical drawings. Review architectural and other drawings to determine where there will be fire/smoke rated walls, floors, membranes, etc. and rating requirements of same. Provide required fire stopping work associated with electrically related penetrations. Patching through fire rated walls and enclosures shall not diminish the rating of wall or enclosure. Patch shall be equal to rockwool, firestop, caulk or approved "rated" patch / sealant / pillow / grommet / compound / etc. Clean affected surfaces, joints, etc. immediately before applying fire stopping and only apply under recommended temperature and humidity. Apply primer as required by manufacturer. Properly tool sealants for clean look. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. Manufacturers listed are for basis of design.
      a. Fire Stop Pillows: Nelson PLW, STI, Hilti, 3M
      b. Fire Stop Putty: Nelson FSP, STI, Hilti, 3M
      c. Latex Intumescent Sealant: Nelson LBS3, STI, Hilti, 3M
      d. Outlet boxes: Nelson FSP, STI, Hilti, 3M

C. Access Panels:
   1. Provide all access panels required for proper servicing of equipment or access to junction boxes as a last resort after first searching out locations for equipment and junction boxes in accessible areas. All access panel locations and sizes must be coordinated with and approved by design team and owner's representative. Provide fire rated and smoke rated access panels where required. Provide frame as required for finish. Coordinate installation with General Contractor as they may elect to install access panel. Exact location(s) must be approved by the Architect. Minimum size to be 12" x 12" for junction boxes and 22" x 22" for equipment, units to be 16-gauge steel, primed for paint, door opens beyond 90 degrees and locking device shall be screwdriver cam locks.
   2. For equipment or junction boxes above gypsum board or "hard ceilings", provide equipment access panels sized to permit complete holistic removal of the unit in its entirety. Access panel shall also be sized to accommodate removal of the largest piece of equipment in the case where such access panel is used as a removal pathway for multiple pieces of equipment. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. Manufacturers listed are for basis of design.
      a. Bar-Co., Inc.

b. J.L. Industries.
c. Karp Associates, Inc.
d. Milcor Div. Inryco, Inc.
e. Nystrom, Inc.

D. Conduit Sleeves:
1. Aboveground, exterior wall penetrations: rigid steel pipe sleeve.
2. Below grade, exterior wall and floor penetrations: schedule 40 cast iron pipe sleeve
3. PVC Pipe Sleeves where allowed: ASTM D 1785, Gray, Schedule 40.
4. Rectangular opening sleeves: Galvanized Sheet Steel, thickness min 0.1 inches.
5. Sleeve Seal Systems: Provide modular sealing device designed for field assembly, EPDM, Nitrile or Silicone based on installation environment with stainless steel bolts and polymer pressure plates. Install type and number recommended by manufacturer for a water tight seal. Provide by one of the following. Manufacturers listed are for basis of design.
a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.
f. OZ/Gedney
g. Link-Seal
6. Sleeve Seal Fittings: Provide manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Install in wall or slab as constructed and grout area around fitting. Provide by one of the following. Manufacturers listed are for basis of design.
a. Presealed Systems
b. Bio FireShied
c. MetaCaulk
7. Sleeves shall be cut flush with both faces of wall. Deburr all sleeves. Floor sleeves shall extend one inch above floor top elevation. Maintain all fire ratings. Use joint compound for around gypsum sleeves. Roof penetrations shall be with flexible boot-type flashing unit or within a pipe curb assembly equal to Pate Co. Curb and flashing per roofing manufacturer's requirements to maintain warranty.

E. Grout:
1. Provide non-shrink grout, recommended for sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors, ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout. Provide 5000-psi strength design mix, premixed and factory packaged.

F. Silicone Sealants:
1. Provide single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealant for exterior work. Provide pourable (self-leveling) grade formulation for openings in non-fire rated floors and other horizontal surfaces. Install only in temperature and humidity as recommended by manufacturer. Colors of all visible sealants to be clear or color approved by owner's rep or design team.

G. Acrylic Sealants:
1. Provide one-part, non-sag, mildew-resistant, paintable recommended for exposed applications of interior and protected exterior locations

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260548 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Restraint channel bracings.
   2. Restraint cables.
   3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
   4. Mechanical anchor bolts.
   5. Adhesive anchor bolts.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
      a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
      b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each seismic-restraint device.
   1. Include design calculations and details for selecting seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading caused by equipment weight, operation, and seismic and wind forces required to select seismic and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
      a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
   3. Seismic-and Wind-Restraint Details:
      a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
      b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
      c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
      d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints. Electrical components include:
   1. Control panels.
   2. Generators.
   3. Luminaires.
   4. Motor control centers.
   5. Panelboards.
   6. Photovoltaic system components.
   7. Substations.
   8. Switchboards.
   9. Switchgear.
   10. Transformers.
   11. Unit substations.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis. They shall bear anchorage preapproval from OSHPD in addition to preapproval, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:
   1. Basic Wind Speed: 100 Vmph.
   2. Building Classification Category: I
   3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. (48.8 kg/sq. m) multiplied by maximum area of component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction and 45 degrees either side of normal.

B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: I
   a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0
3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 1.04
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: 0.29

2.02 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.03 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.04 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.05 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.06 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.03 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
   1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
   2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

F. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.

4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.04 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.

C. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548.16

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1(and IEEE C2 as or if applicable). Comply with NFPA 70. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

B. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label. Provide black letters on an orange field, and indicate voltage and system or service type.

2.02 CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

2.03 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide (where permitted by NEC for large feeder and sub-feeder conductors).

B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed using indelible process.

2.04 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:
   1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
   2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.

3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
4. Provide tape with printing that most accurately indicates respective type of service of buried cable.

B. Color and Printing:
1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

2.05 SELF-ADHESIVE LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated, installed level and plumb.

2.06 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes, installed level and plumb.
1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.07 EQUIPMENT AND FIELD NAMEPLATE IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting, black letters on a white background for normal applications, minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch, installed level and plumb. Provide 1/16" thickness for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8" length; provide 1/8" thickness for larger units.

B. Provide white letters on a black background for normal power distribution system equipment.

2.08 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Arc-Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Provide pre-printed “as-built” labels on power distribution and like equipment to warn of potential electric arc flash hazard. Provide in compliance with Article 110.16 of NFPA 70.

C. Warning labels and signs shall also include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning for 0-150 volts to ground equipment: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
3. Workspace Clearance Warning for 151-600 volts to ground equipment: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 48 INCHES."

2.09 FIELD IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Identification of Disconnecting Means: Provide pre-printed "as-built" nameplate identification labels at all service equipment, power distribution equipment, and each disconnecting means to indicate the maximum available fault current and exact source of the power supply that serves the respective equipment. Provide in compliance with Articles 408.4 (B), 110.22(A) and 110.24 (A) of NFPA 70.

B. Circuit Directory/Identification: Provide pre-printed "as-built" identification at circuit sources, using directory cards intended for the purpose, for all circuits. Provide in compliance with Article 408.4 (A) of NFPA 70.

C. In addition to other labelling required herein or by NFPA 70, provide pre-printed "as-built" identification of the following at all service entrance equipment.
   1. Potential Electric Arc Flash Hazards compliant with Article 110.16(A) of NFPA 70.
   2. Nominal System Voltage.
   3. Single-Phase, Three-Phase/Three-Wire or Three-Phase/Four-Wire as applicable.
   4. Available fault Current at Overcurrent Protective Devices.
   5. The Clearing Time of Service Overcurrent Protective Devices based on the available fault current at the service equipment.
   6. The Date that the label was applied.

2.10 CABLE TIES

A. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties
   1. Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
   2. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
   3. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
   5. Color: Black.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties
   1. Self -extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
   2. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
   3. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
   4. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
   5. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
   6. Color: Black.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat lock washers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All equipment & system identification nomenclature shown on drawings and listed herein may be shown for general design and installation reference only. Field-verify the actual nomenclature prior to fabrication. Prepare record documents accordingly.

B. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

C. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

D. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Cut off excess lengths after installing ties. Use general-purpose type, except the following: Outdoors, UV-stabilized nylon; Indoors: Plenum rated.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or envelope/encasement exceeds 16 inches overall. Install line marker for every buried cable, regardless of whether direct-buried or installed in conduit.

F. In accessible ceiling spaces and where exposed in unfinished areas, label conduit with panel and circuit numbers of conductors routed through the conduit. Label conduit at all wall penetrations and connections to all panels, junction boxes, and equipment served.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION DEFINITION

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Locate at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas. Do not install in finished occupied areas.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify raceways, cables. junction and pull boxes of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows: Power.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in pull and junction boxes, and handholes, use color-coding to identify the phase. Color shall be factory applied to conductor insulation or field applied for sizes No. 4 AWG and larger, if authorities having jurisdiction permit. These colors apply for factory-assembled cables as well as for individual insulated conductors. Use colors listed below for conductors.
   1. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      a. Phase A: Black
      b. Phase B: Red
      c. Phase C: Blue
      d. Neutral: White
   2. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      a. Phase A: Brown
      b. Phase B: Orange
      c. Phase C: Yellow
      d. Neutral: Gray
   3. Color for Equipment Grounding: Green

D. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

E. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway. Install detectable tape at trenches containing empty conduits and conduits containing optical fiber cable.

F. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including.

G. Operating and Warning Instruction Signs: Provide pre-manufactured operating and warning signage if indicated on drawings and where required by NEC or local authority having jurisdiction. Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

H. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

I. Fire Alarm Systems: Provide permanent identification for boxes, enclosures, etc. that are associated with fire alarm system work. Paint and identify fire alarm system pull boxes, junction boxes, and other access/pull points (boxes and covers) in accordance with NEC/NFPA. Provide red color on jacket of all fire alarm cables associated with the fire alarm system. Provide red-colored breaker handle and red-colored lock-on device at source circuit breakers that feed fire alarm related equipment. Provide red coloring for all fire alarm system junction boxes, along with identification.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260800 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Copies of all commissioning documentation shall be given to the Owner and made available to the code official upon request in accordance with the Preliminary Commissioning Report and Documentation Requirements.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. As a quality process, commissioning provides tools to the Owner and to the Code Official to verify that building systems meet the design and code Requirements and that the systems, components, and equipment to be commissioned have been installed and operate within the performance guidelines identified in the design documents and applicable energy codes.

B. The commissioning process shall not remove or reduce the responsibility of the design team, contractors, subcontractors, vendors, manufacturers, or suppliers to provide a finished product.

1.03 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. The following systems, components, and equipment are the focus of the commissioning process for the Project:
   1. Electrical Lighting and Controls

1.04 COMMISSIONING PLAN

A. The Commissioning Plan is developed by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) and includes the following:
   1. A narrative description of the activities that will be accomplished during each phase of commissioning, including the personnel intended to accomplish each of the activities.
   2. Lists the specific equipment and systems to be tested and a description of the tests.
   3. Functions to be tested.
   4. Conditions under which the test will be performed.
   5. Measurable criteria for performance.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of Submittals for equipment and systems that are part of the commissioning scope of work. The Construction Manager will be responsible for delivering these submittals to the CxA for their review.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review.

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.01 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The systems and equipment to be commissioned shall be tested through different modes of operation to verify that the systems function within the performance criteria identified in the Contract Documents.

B. Before functional performance test procedures are finalized, the contractors shall provide to the CxA all requested documentation and a current list of changes affecting equipment or systems. The CxA will provide the Commissioning Team members and others, as required, the functional performance testing checklists electronically. The functional performance testing provides all team members with documentation to verify the operation of the systems and equipment at turnover. This testing process will be documented utilizing functional performance testing checklists.
   1. Equipment functional performance testing will demonstrate the installations and operation of components, systems, and system to system interfacing relationships such that operation, function and maintenance serviceability for each of the commissioned systems is confirmed.
   2. Testing will include all modes, sequences of operation, and emergency conditions.

C. Prior to passing final inspection, the registered design professional shall provide evidence that the lighting control systems have been tested to ensure that control hardware and software are calibrated, adjusted, programmed and in proper working condition in accordance with the construction documents and manufacturer's instructions. Functional testing shall be in accordance with adopted energy code for the applicable control type.

D. Where occupant sensor controls are provided, the following procedures shall be performed:
   1. Certify that the occupant sensor has been located and aimed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

E. For occupant sensor controls to be tested, verify the following:
   1. Where occupant sensor controls include status indicators, verify correct operation.
   2. The controlled lights turn off or down to the permitted level within the requested time.
   3. For auto-on occupant sensor controls, the lights turn on to the permitted level when an occupant enters the space.
   4. For manual-on occupant sensor controls, the lights turn on only when manually activated.
   5. The lights are not incorrectly turned on by movement in adjacent areas or by HVAC operation.

F. Where time-switch controls are provided, the following procedures shall be performed:
   1. Confirm that the time-switch control is programmed with accurate weekday, weekend and holiday schedules.
   2. Provide documentation to the owner of time-switch controls programming including weekday, weekend, holiday schedules, and set-up and preference program settings.
   3. Verify the correct time and date in the time switch.
   4. Verify that any battery back-up is installed and energized.
   5. Verify that the override time limit is set to not more than 2 hours.
   6. Simulate occupied condition. Verify and document the following:
      a. All lights can be turned on and off by their respective area controls switch.
      b. The switch only operates lighting in the enclosed space in which the switch is located.
   7. Simulate unoccupied condition. Verify and document the following:
      a. Nonexempt lighting turns off.
      b. Manual override switch allows only the lights in the enclosed space where the override switch is located to turn on or remain on until the next scheduled shutoff occurs.
   8. Additional testing as specified by the registered design professional.

G. Where daylight responsive controls are provided, the following shall be verified:
   1. Controls devices have been properly located, field calibrated and set for accurate set points and threshold light levels.
   2. Daylight controlled lighting loads adjust to light level set points in response to available daylight
   3. The locations of calibration adjustment equipment are readily accessible only to authorized personnel.

H. Contractors shall provide 2 weeks' notice to the CxA regarding the completion of equipment and system installation to schedule installation verification and functional performance testing. The commissioning team shall oversee, direct, witness, and document the performance of equipment and systems to be commissioned. Functional performance testing shall be conducted after startup of all equipment and systems have been satisfactorily completed and Controls have been completed.

I. Contractors are required to provide the CxA with a signed equipment/system readiness form before the CxA will visit the site to perform Functional Performance Testing (FPT). All time and expenses for FPT visits when equipment or systems are not ready to be tested will be invoiced to the responsible party.

J. Skilled technicians shall be provided by the appropriate contractors familiar with the system, components, equipment, and the facility in order to execute the functional performance testing of the system, subsystems, associated systems, components, and equipment. Each contractor shall be responsible to operate the systems to be commissioned and assist the CxA who will be verifying the functional performance testing procedures.

K. During the functional performance testing, each responsible contractor or subcontractor, at the discretion of the CxA, may address minor problems discovered as may be necessary in order to successfully complete the testing procedure. In such cases, the deficiency and resolution shall be documented on the procedure form or an attached sheet.

L. Contractors are responsible to resolve, correct, and retest deficiencies or other issues discovered during functional performance testing.

2.02 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The documents below specifying that the installed lighting controls meet documented performance criteria shall be provided to the building owner within 90 days of the date of receipt of the certificated of occupancy.

B. Manuals
   1. The commissioning process requires detailed operations and maintenance manuals and shall include the following information:
      a. Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
      b. Manufacturer's operation manuals and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.
      c. Name and address of at least one service agency.
      d. A narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including recommended set points.
      e. Submittal data indicating all selected options for each piece of lighting equipment and lighting controls.
      f. Operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of lighting equipment. Required routine maintenance actions, cleaning and recommended relamping shall be clearly identified.
      g. A schedule for inspecting and recalibrating all lighting controls

2. For equipment and systems in the commissioning scope of work, operation and maintenance manual information shall be submitted to the CxA in electronic format by the contractor responsible for the respective equipment and systems.

C. A report of test procedures and results identified as "Final Commissioning Report" shall be delivered to the building owner and shall include:
   1. Results of functional performance tests.
   2. Disposition of deficiencies found during testing, including details of corrective measures used or proposed.
   3. Functional performance test procedures used during the commissioning process including measurable criteria for test acceptance, provided herein for repeatability.
      a. Exception: Deferred tests that cannot be performed at the time of report preparation due to climatic conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 PRODUCTS

1.01 MANUAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES – SEE SECTION 262726.00

1.02 AUTOMATED LIGHTING CONTROL – STAND-ALONE

A. Photocells
   1. Provide Tork #2107 (for 120/277 volt applications) and Tork #2104 (for 208/277 volt applications) photocells or equal by Intermatic, 2000W tungsten rated, 1800VA ballast rated, -40 to 140 degree F rated, fail-on, with contacts that remain closed from dusk to dawn (on at 1 to 5fc, off at 3 to 15fc). Provide delay of up to two minutes to prevent false switching due to vehicular lights or lightning. Provide mobile light level selector. Provide gasketed heavy duty die cast zinc housing and base. Determine exact mounting locations and adjustment requirements in field relative to structural and site conditions. Aim northward wherever not conflicting with artificial light sources.
   2. Provide Sensor Switch #CM-PC-ADC or equal. Provide all required low voltage wiring and necessary power packs, relays, etc. for a complete system. Coordinate installation location and setting with manufacturer recommendations for daylight harvesting.

B. Digital Timer Switches: Provide Standard of Quality equal to WattStopper TS-400. Provide time range as indicated on drawings or as directed in field based on specific applications. Provide wall plates and finish colors to match color and style specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

C. Multi-Purpose Time Clock (365 Day): Provide Intermatic #ET90415CR series Multi-Purpose Time Clock (or equal by Tork), which is programmable 365-day/24-hour with override controls. Provide four-channel unit. Provide required external contactors, relays, etc. to render the control systems fully operational. Verify zone control requirements in field prior to rough-in. Provide 100-hour carryover. Provide Ethernet module.

1.03 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. General
   1. Provide labor, materials, tools, appliances, control hardware, sensor, wire, junction boxes and equipment necessary for and incidental to the delivery, installation and furnishing of completely operational occupancy sensor lighting controls, as described herein.
   2. Provide products supplied from a single manufacturer that has been continuously involved in manufacturing of occupancy sensors for a minimum of five (5) years.
   3. Provide occupancy sensors for entire project that are all made by the same manufacturer, regardless of where the materials are specified in Division 26 documents. Provide components that are all made by the same manufacturer in cases where occupancy sensor components are also connected to a building lighting control system, regardless of where the materials are specified in Division 26 documents.
   4. Provide components that are U.L. listed, offer a five (5) year warranty and meet state and local applicable code requirements.
   5. Provide products manufactured by an ISO 9002 certified manufacturing facility with a defect rate of less than one-third of one percent.
   6. Provide sensors with coverage that remains constant after sensitivity control has been set. Automatic reduction in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans is not permitted.

7. Provide sensors with readily accessible, user adjustable settings for time delay and sensitivity. Locate settings on the sensor (not the control unit) and recess to limit tampering.
8. Provide bypass manual override on each sensor to accommodate failures. Configure so that when bypass is utilized, lighting remains on constantly or control diverts to a wall switch until sensor is replaced. Recess this control to prevent tampering.
9. Provide sensors with an LED as a visual means of indication at all times to verify that motion is being detected during both testing and normal operation.
10. Where specified, provide sensor with internal additional isolated relay with Normally Open, Normally Closed and Common outputs for use with HVAC control, Data Logging and other control options. Do not use sensors that utilize separate components or specially modified units to achieve this function.
11. Provide sensors with UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to being equivalent and subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the manufacturers listed below. If not listed, submit as substitution. Manufacturers listed are for basis of design.
1. Acuity NLight
2. Cooper Greengate CA
3. Hubbell
4. LC&D
5. Leviton
6. Lutron
7. Sensor Switch
8. Phillips
9. Wattstopper

C. Ceiling Sensors: Provide Standard of Quality equal to WattStopper: DT-300, DT-305, or DT-355, series.

D. Wall Switch Sensors: Provide Standard of Quality equal to WattStopper: PW-100, PW-100-24, PW-200, DW-100, DW-100-24 or DW-200 series. Provide wall switch products that utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry to increase relay life, protect from the effects of inrush current, and increase sensor's longevity. Provide wall switch sensors that have no leakage current to load, in manual or in Auto/Off mode for safety purposes, and that have voltage drop protection. Where specified, provide wall switch sensors with field selectable option to convert sensor operation from automatic-ON to manual-ON. Where specified, provide vandal resistant wall switch sensors that utilize hard lens with minimum 1.0mm thickness. Do not provide products that utilize a soft lens.

E. Power and Auxiliary Packs: Provide Standard of Quality equal to WattStopper: B120E-P, B277E-P, or BZ-100 series.

F. Momentary-Contact Toggle Switches: Provide Standard of Quality equal to Legrand: LVS-1, 3 Amp, 24 VAC/VDC, single-pole, double-throw with center rest, designed to fit conventional toggle switch openings.

1.04 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924, with coil rating of 120V or 277V (as determined in field). Subject to being equivalent and subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the manufacturers listed below. If not listed, submit as substitution. Manufacturers listed are for basis of design.
1. Lighting Control and Design; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
2. Bodine
3. Wattstopper

4. LVS Controls

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.01 GENERAL

A. Installation: Provide grounded (“neutral”) conductor in all lighting control device (switch, dimmer, occupancy sensor, etc.) wall outlet boxes, even if not immediately used.

B. Occupancy Sensors
   1. Locate and aim sensors in the correct location required for complete and proper volumetric coverage within the range of coverage(s) of controlled areas per the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide ninety (90) to one hundred (100) percent coverage in rooms to completely cover the controlled area to accommodate all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the rooms. The locations and quantities of sensors shown on the drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only the rooms which are to be provided with sensors. Provide additional sensors if required to properly and completely cover the respective room.
   2. Arrange a pre-installation meeting with manufacturer's factory authorized representative, at Owner's facility, to verify placement of sensors and installation criteria.
   3. Exercise proper judgment in executing the installation to ensure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference of structural components.
   4. Provide, at the Owner's facility, the training necessary to familiarize the Owner's personnel with the operation, use, adjustment, and problem solving diagnosis of the occupancy sensing controls.
   5. Upon completion of the installation, provide complete commissioning for controls by the manufacturer's factory authorized technician who will verify adjustments and sensor placement to ensure trouble-free occupancy-based lighting controls. Provide the Owner and Design Professionals with ten working days written notice of the scheduled commissioning date. Upon completion of related work, including fine tuning, provide factory authorized technician training to the Owner's personnel in the adjustment and maintenance of the sensors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distribution, dry-type transformers with a nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
   2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for transformers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
   4. Certification: Indicate that equipment meets Project seismic requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note any shipping damage to packaging and transformer.
   1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.

B. Storage: Store in a warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.

C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of design is Seimens.
   1. Square D
   2. Eaton Cutler Hammer
   3. GE

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Transformers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the transformer will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

2.03 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.
   1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
   1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
   2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by an NRTL.

D. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color-code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

2.04 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.
   1. One leg per phase.
   2. Core volume shall allow efficient transformer operation at 10 percent above the nominal tap voltage.
   3. Grounded to enclosure.

D. Coils: Continuous windings for taps.
   1. Coil Material: Aluminum.
   2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
   3. Terminal Connections: Bolted.

E. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA shall have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.

F. Enclosure: Ventilated.
   1. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound using a vacuum-pressure impregnation process to seal out moisture and air.
   2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
   3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
   4. Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
      a. Finish Color: Gray weather-resistant enamel.

G. Taps for Transformers 3 kVA and Smaller: One 5 percent tap above normal full capacity.

H. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.

I. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

J. Insulation Class, Smaller Than 30 kVA: 180 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

K. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

L. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or a ground bar installed on the inside of the transformer enclosure.

M. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
   1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor, without exceeding the indicated insulation class in a 40 deg C maximum ambient and a 24-hour average ambient of 30 deg C.
   2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
   3. Unit shall comply with requirements of DOE 2016 efficiency levels when tested according to NEMA TP 2 with a K-factor equal to one.

N. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
   1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
   2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.

O. Neutral: Rated 200 percent of full load current for K-factor-rated transformers.

P. Wall Brackets: Wall brackets fabricated from design drawings signed and sealed by a licensed structural engineer.

Q. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-acrylic or melamine plastic signs for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Nameplates: Self-adhesive label for each distribution transformer. Self-adhesive labels are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.
   1. Resistance measurements of all windings at rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
   2. Ratio tests at rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
   3. Phase relation and polarity tests at rated voltage connections.
   4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at rated voltage connections.
   5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at rated voltage connections.
   6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
   7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
   8. Insulation-Resistance Tests:
      a. High-voltage to ground.
      b. Low-voltage to ground.
      c. High-voltage to low-voltage.
   9. Temperature tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated from design drawings signed and sealed by a licensed structural engineer.
   1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
   2. Brace wall-mounted transformers as specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

C. Construct concrete bases according to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" or Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete" and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
   1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

D. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

E. Small (Up to 167-kVA Single-Phase or 500-kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:
   1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.
      a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
      b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
      c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
      d. Verify the unit is clean.
      e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
      f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
      g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.
   2. Electrical Tests:
      a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
      b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.
      c. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.
      d. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

F. Large (Larger Than 167-kVA Single Phase or 500-kVA Three Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:
   1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
      a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
      b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
      c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
      d. Verify the unit is clean.
      e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
      f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
      g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.
   2. Electrical Tests:
      a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
      b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.
      c. Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on all windings.
      d. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.
      e. Perform an excitation-current test on each phase.
      f. Perform an applied voltage test on all high- and low-voltage windings to ground. See IEEE C57.12.91, Sections 10.2 and 10.9.
      g. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

G. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

H. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform two follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at four months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

I. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data
   1. For each provide bus configuration, current ratings, voltage ratings, SCCR Ratings, overcurrent protective device(s), surge suppression device(s), accessory, and components indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. Manufacturers listed are for basis of design.
   1. Siemens Industry, Inc.
   2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit
   3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution
   4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric

B. Enclosures: Refer to electrical drawings and coordinate with field conditions for cabinet mounting types (i.e. flush, surface, flush and surface).
   1. Rate for environmental conditions at installed location.
   2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box, and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Provide concealed hinges, secured with flush latch with tumbler lock and keyed alike.
   3. Panel, Back Box and Trim Finish: Galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   4. Directory Card: Provide neatly typewritten circuit directory card for each panelboard upon completion of installation work. Include the actual room names/numbers that are selected for interior signage/designation.

C. Incoming Mains Location: Provide incoming main locations (top or bottom, or top and bottom) based on means and methods and conduit/raceway layouts that are planned for installation.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Refer to electrical drawings, single line diagram and schedules for additional information on requirements for buses, as applicable.
   1. Material: Tin-plated copper or aluminum.
   2. Grounded ("Neutral") Bus: Provide 100% rated bus with sufficient lugs to accommodate grounded conductors for all circuits and pole spaces.
   3. Equipment Grounding Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box; minimum 50 percent rated. Bond to grounded ("neutral") bus for service entrance applications only.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
   1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum
   2. Main, Neutral, and Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.

3. Feed-Through Lugs and Sub-feed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material

F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL/ULSE labeled for use as service equipment for units with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

G. Fault Current Ratings
1. Provide electrical distribution related equipment with appropriately braced bussing and properly rated breakers, fuses, etc. for the available fault currents.
2. In existing buildings where fault current values are not indicated on drawings, coordinate with existing "upstream" distribution equipment, and provide equipment AIC ratings that meet or exceed same.

H. Provide panelboard branches as scheduled on the drawings. Provide circuit breaker panelboard bus assemblies with distributed (sequence) type bussing throughout, so that any two adjacent single-pole breakers, or spaces, are replaceable by a two-pole internal common trip breaker, and so that any three adjacent single-pole breakers, or spaces, are replaceable by a three-pole internal common trip breaker. This applies for branch breakers sized 15-amp through 70-amp inclusive, without disturbing any other breaker.

I. Provide dead-front safety type panelboards as indicated. Provide with lug connectors approved for use with copper or aluminum conductors. Provide lugs, lug kits and related accessory work as required to accommodate the conductor sizes and quantities needed for each application. Coordinate with single-line diagram, schedules, field conditions, etc.

2.02 PANELBOARDS

A. Provide Distribution Panel construction for panelboard applications where indicated on drawings or where otherwise required based on power distribution requirements. Provide Panelboard construction for branch panelboards.

B. Provide circuit breaker panelboards unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
1. Circuit Breaker Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on type, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

2.03 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
4. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
5. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
a. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
b. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
c. Shunt Trip: Trip coil voltage as required to achieve intended control scheme with coil clearing contacts (or equivalent configuration), energized from separate circuit

d. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
e. Handle Padlocking "Lock-Out/Tag-Out" Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.
f. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
g. Mounting: Designed to be mounted and operated in any physical position, and to be operated in a minimum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C.; with mechanical screw type removable connector lugs, AL/CU rated.
h. Size: Full size, no "tandem" or "split" breakers.
i. Common Trip: Common trip for multi-pole breakers so overload on one pole will trip all poles simultaneously. Provide multi-pole breakers with common trip (or with handle-ties, only if needed because breakers are existing) for applications where it is determined that a common disconnecting means is required for multi-wire branch circuits serving, or within, the same enclosure, outlet box, equipment, or device.
j. SWD Type: Provide for 15 and 20 ampere branch circuit breakers (UL Listed).
k. HACR Type: Provide for HVAC, motor, and Refrigeration loads
l. Spares: Place all spare circuit breakers in the 'OFF' position, provide with breaker locks, and schedule them as "Spare" on directory card.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless top-most breaker handle would end up being above 78 inches in which case the top of trim shall be mounted so that the top-most breaker handle will be below 78 inches. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges and other applicable settings. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

B. Provide neatly computer-typed/printed circuit directory card for each panel upon completion of installation work. Include the actual room names/numbers that are selected for interior signage and/or designation. Scheduling shown on drawings is shown to indicate feeder and branch circuiting requirements. Determine exact numbering sequence of circuits in field after performing final balancing.

C. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from recessed branch panelboards into accessible ceiling space or overhead structural space in areas with no finished ceilings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes work to accommodate utility company revenue meters.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. For each type of meter can.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Electrical Service Connections:
   1. Coordinate with utility companies and utility-furnished components.
      a. Comply with requirements of utility providing electrical power services.
      b. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 PRODUCTS

1.01 GENERAL

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to being equivalent and subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the manufacturers listed below. Manufacturers listed are for basis of design.
   1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper)
   2. FSR Inc. (FSR)
   3. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell)
   4. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell)
   5. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Bryant (Hubbell)
   6. Legrand
   7. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton)
   8. Lutron Electronics, Inc. (Lutron)
   9. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour)
   10. Wiremold/Legrand (Wiremold)

B. Provide equivalent quality devices by manufacturers listed in subparagraphs hereafter for cases where voltage, amperage and/or NEMA configurations that are indicated on drawings or, are otherwise required based on project conditions, differ from those specified herein.

C. Provide Weather-Resistant Receptacles with UL "WR" marking, compliant with NEC 406.8, for all applications in wet or damp locations.

D. Where GFI protected receptacles are shown on drawings, provide a separate GFI receptacle for each one shown. Do not feed downstream receptacles from load-side (GFI-protected) terminals of upstream receptacles.

E. Provide corrosion-resistant versions of receptacles specified below for industrial applications and applications in corrosive or potentially-corrosive environments.

F. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions: Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire; connectors are NRTL listed for intended use; connectors comply with the requirements in this Section; connectors are permitted by Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

1.02 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R (20A) or 5-15R (15A), UL 498, and FS W-C-596. Provide duplex and single specification grade receptacles, 2-pole, 3-wire grounding, self-grounding, green grounding screw, ground terminals and poles internally connected to mounting yoke, color coded base, 20-amperes, 125-volts, with metal plaster ears, back & side wiring, NEMA configuration 5-20R. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following (catalog numbers in subparagraphs below are for 20-A, heavy-duty, specification-grade, nylon-face devices; revise catalog numbers to require other configurations and ratings):
   1. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex)
   2. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex)
   3. Bryant; 5351 (single), 5352A (duplex)

4. Leviton; 5351 (single), 5362 (duplex)
5. Pass & Seymour; 5351 (single), 5362 (duplex)

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Cooper; TR8300
2. Hubbell; HBL8300
3. Bryant; 8300IL
4. Leviton; 5262
5. Pass & Seymour; TR63

C. GFCI Receptacles, 125V, 20A: Straight blade, feed-through or non-feed-through type depending on application. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Cooper; VGF20
2. Hubbell; GF20#LA
3. Bryant; GF20#LA
4. Pass & Seymour; 2097
5. Leviton; 6490

D. Tamper-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Catalog numbers in list below are for feed-through types, arranged to protect receptacles downstream on the same circuit; revise catalog numbers if non-feed-through types are required. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Hubbell; GFTR20
2. Bryant; GFTR20
3. Leviton; T7899
4. Pass & Seymour; 2097TR

E. Combination USB Type A Charger, USB Type C Charger and Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Square/rectangular face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A, and UL 1310. Provide one 20 Amp, 125 Volt, Decora Tamper-Resistant Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R. Provide one Type A USB Charger, and one Type C USB Charger, minimum 15.5W 5VDC power supply. Provide grounding, and Side-Wired and Back-Wired features. Provide integral smart chip that recognizes and optimizes the charging power of the plugged-in device. Label to comply with NFPA 70, "Receptacles, Cord Connectors, and Attachment Plugs (Caps)" Article, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles in Dwelling Units" Section. Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following.
1. Legrand; PTTR20ACUSB series
2. Leviton equivalent
3. Hubbell equivalent

F. SPD Receptacles:
1. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 1449, and FS W-C-596, with integral SPD in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
   a. SPD Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
   b. Active SPD Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."
2. Duplex SPD Convenience Receptacles: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Cooper; 5362BLS

b. Hubbell; HBL5362SA
c. Bryant; SP53LBLUA
d. Leviton; 5380
e. Pass & Seymour; 5362BLSP

1.03 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected; Rubber-insulated cord with stranded-copper conductors, Type SOW-A jacket, green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating; Nylon body plug with integral cable-clamping jaws (match cord and receptacle type for connection).

1.04 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. General: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   1. Single Pole:
      a. Cooper; AH1221.
      b. Hubbell; HBL1221.
      c. Bryant; 1121.
      d. Leviton; 1221-2.
      e. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
   2. Three Way:
      a. Cooper; AH1223.
      b. Hubbell; HBL1223.
      c. Bryant; 4903.
      d. Leviton; 1223-2.
      e. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off.". Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   1. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.
   2. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.
   3. Bryant; 4501PLR12C for 120 and 277 V.
   4. Leviton; 1221-LH1.
   5. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.
   6. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

1.05 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters. Provide continuously adjustable slider control, with single-pole or three-way switching equal to Lutron “Diva” series. Comply with UL 1472. Do not break off side heat-sink sections when ganging. Provide dimmer and wall plate colors that match other wiring devices in the respective room. Multiple wall-box dimmers may be used sporadically throughout the project on common circuits; provide compatible dimmers accordingly. Provide dedicated neutrals for circuits serving loads controlled by dimmers. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following manufacturers':
   1. Lutron
   2. Cooper
   3. Hubbell
   4. Leviton

5. Wattstopper

B. Install dimmers within terms of their listing. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions. Provide low-voltage control wiring, where applicable, as required to render all dimming functionality fully operational.

C. LED Dimmer Switches: Specification grade; modular; thin profile; compatible with dimming drivers; dimmer-driver combination capable of consistent full-range dimming. Provide low-voltage control wiring, in addition to branch circuit wiring, as required to render dimming fully operational.

1.06 COMMUNICATION, INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND SIMILAR OUTLETS

A. Provide the following for communication, information technology and similar outlets that are shown on electrical drawings.
   1. Provide 4-11/16-inch square by minimum 2-1/8-inch deep outlet box with single-gang ring.
   2. Provide single-gang four position, modular faceplate configured for four rj-45 modular jacks (applies to all planned/newly furnished telecommunications outlets). Material and color of faceplate to match wiring devices in the respective room/area.
   3. Provide at least one 3/4-inch empty conduit from outlet box to 12-inches above accessible ceiling cavity or overhead joist/structure space in areas with no finished ceilings. Provide sweep bends and insulated throat fittings (or plastic bushings) at each end of the conduit
   4. Provide 200-pound pull string within conduits, easily accessible at both ends.
   5. Provide neat permanent marking at the end of the overhead stub that clearly states the purpose of the conduit and the room where the respective outlet is located.
   6. Coordinate all locations, heights and other specifics with the respective device/system installers and provide all work accordingly.

1.07 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices. Provide metal plate-securing screws with head color to match plate finish. Provide factory markings on faces of receptacles that are controlled for energy management or building automation that are compliant with Article 406.3(E), including symbol and the word “Controlled”. Provide engraved wall plates where required by prevailing codes, indicated on drawings or indicated in Division 26 specifications.
   1. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic
   2. Material for Unfinished Spaces with surface-mounted outlet boxes: Galvanized steel
   3. Material for Indoor Kitchens, Bar Areas, Damp Locations: Gasketed satin finish stainless steel, equal to Leviton Type 430 series, with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant. Refer to Section 26 05 33.00.

1.08 FLOOR OUTLETS

A. Refer to “FLOOR OUTLET DEVICE SCHEDULE” on drawings for specifications for floor boxes.

B. Products: Floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application. Comply with UL 514 and NFPA 70 scrub water exclusion requirements. Provide UL listed and labeled rating(s) for fire and smoke rating of floor (and ceiling-below where applicable) assembly.

1.09 PREFABRICATED MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES ("PLUGSTRIPS")

A. Provide two-piece surface metal raceway, with factory-wired multioutlet harness. Components shall be products from single manufacturer designed for use as a NRTL listed complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles. Provide metal construction, with manufacturer's standard finish. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems
   2. Wiremold/Legrand

B. Multioutlet Harness:
   1. Receptacles: 15-A, 125-V, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R receptacles complying with NEMA WD 1, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
   2. Receptacle Spacing: 6 inches.

1.10 FINISHES AND INDICATORS

A. Device Color (unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing):
   1. General Wiring Devices Connected to Normal-Utility Branch of Power System: Verify with Architect and Owner.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

C. Illuminated Indication: Provide illuminated face or indicator light versions of wiring devices specified herein where indicated as such on drawings and/or where required by prevailing code(s), to indicate that there is power to the device.

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.01 INSTALLATION

A. Coordination with Other Trades: Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

B. Conductors: Provide grounded ("neutral") conductor in all lighting control device (switch, dimmer, occupancy sensor, etc.) wall outlet boxes, even if not immediately used. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails. Pig-tailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

C. Device Installation:
   1. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
   2. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
   3. Use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
   4. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
   5. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
   6. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

7. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
8. Consider locations indicated on the drawings to be approximate (unless specifically dimensioned on drawings, or unless spacings must comply with prevailing codes). Study the general construction with relation to spaces and equipment surrounding each outlet.
9. Fasten electrical boxes firmly and rigidly to substrates, or structural surfaces to which attached, or solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete or masonry. Support boxes independent of conduit.
10. Provide feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where downstream receptacles are fed from the line side of the GFCI receptacle.
11. Adjust locations of outlets, devices, etc. to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
12. Arrangement of Devices: Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
    a. Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical. Install receptacles so that the ground pin is oriented in a consistent manner throughout the facility, so that the orientation is compliant with all prevailing codes and regulations, and so that the orientation is acceptable to the electrical inspector. Where there is no existing building standard or other project requirement, install receptacles with ground pin up. Where receptacles are installed horizontally, install so that neutral connection faces up.
13. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Fuses: Furnish fuses equal to 10% of project quantity not exceeding (10) for each fuse size and type. Furnish no fewer than (2) for single phase applications and (3) for three phase applications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work. Manufacturers listed are for basis of design.
   1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
   2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
   3. Mersen, Inc.
   4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Characteristics:
   1. 50 through 60 Hz., with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating.
   2. Voltage: Rate based on voltage of protected feeders, circuits and loads.
   3. Provide rejection type fuses for fuses 1 ampere through 600 amperes.
   4. Provide Hi-Cap, bolt type fuses for fuses 601 amperes through 6000 amperes.
   5. Cartridge Fuses: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
   6. Provide each fuse with clear factory markings indicating classification, characteristics, ampere ratings, voltage ratings, etc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. For protecting transformers, motors, circuit-breakers, service entrances, and distribution feeders above 600 amperes: Provide UL Class L Current-Limiting/Time-Delay Fuses. Provide fuses that are current-limiting, time-delay, dual-element type (with pure silver links), equal to Bussman #KRP-C (low peak).

B. For protecting service entrances, and distribution feeders 600 amperes and below: Provide UL Class RK-1 Current-Limiting/Time-Delay fuses. Provide fuses that are current-limiting, time-delay, dual-element type (with pure silver links), equal to Bussman #LPS-RK1 (600V) or Bussman #LPN-RK-1 (250V) as applicable.

C. For protecting general duty motors: Provide UL Class RK-5 Current-Limiting/Time-Delay fuses. Provide fuses that are time-delay, dual-element type (with pure silver links), equal to Bussman #LPS-RK5 (600V) or Bussman #LPN-RK-5 (250V) as applicable. Provide fuses that are rated 60 Hz, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fusible switches.
   2. Nonfusible switches.
   3. Receptacle switches.
   4. Shunt trip switches.
   5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
   6. Molded-case switches.
   7. Enclosures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
   1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   2. Current and voltage ratings.
   3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
   4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
   5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
   6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 017800-Closeout Submittals, include the following:
      a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
      b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
   2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
   2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.03 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
   1. Single and/or Double throw.
   2. Three pole.
   3. 600-V ac.
   4. 1200 A and smaller
   5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
   6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
   5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contacts, arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating – voltage as required per plans and coordination with other disciplines.
   6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
   7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
   8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.04 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
   5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contacts, arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - voltage as required per plans and coordination with other disciplines
   6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
   7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
   8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.05 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 600-V ac; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 600-V ac; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between the receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in the on position, inserting any plug other than specified, and turning switch on if an incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into the receptacle.

D. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, four-wire receptacle (fourth wire connected to enclosure ground lug).

E. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contacts, arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - voltage as required per plans and coordination with other disciplines
6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.06 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

B. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

C. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated or series rated as indicated on the Drawings. Circuit breaker/circuit breaker combinations for series connected interrupting ratings shall be listed by UL as recognized component combinations. Any series rated combination used shall be marked on the end-use equipment along with the statement "Caution - Series Rated System. _____ Amps Available. Identical Replacement Component Required."

D. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

E. Lugs shall be suitable for sized according to the 167 deg F (75 deg C) rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F (75 deg C) temperature rating in NFPA 70

F. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

H. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

I. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
   1. Instantaneous trip.
   2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.

J. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

K. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

L. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

M. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

N. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Communication Capability: Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system.
6. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
8. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
9. Alarm Switch: One NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
10. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

2.07 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

A. Description: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

B. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs:
   a. Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
   b. Lugs shall be suitable for 167 deg F (75 deg C) rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F (75 deg C) temperature rating in NFPA 70.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
6. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
7. Alarm Switch: One NC contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.

9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

2.08 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1.

C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be directly operable through the front cover of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 1, externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the cover (NEMA 250 Types 7, 9). The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
   1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
   2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
   3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
   4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

3.03 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
   1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1
   2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R
   3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4
   4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

E. Install fuses in fusible devices.

F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
   2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

E. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
   1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
      a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
      b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
      c. Verify that the unit is clean.
      d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
      e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
      f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.

g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
   1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
      (a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
   2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
      (a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:
   a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
   b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
   c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
   d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
   e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

F. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
      a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
      b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
      c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
      d. Verify that the unit is clean.
      e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
      f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
         1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
            (a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
         2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
            (a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
      g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.

h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:
   a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
   b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
   c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
   d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
   e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
      1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
      2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
      3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
      4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
   f. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
   g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.
   h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
   i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
4. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

5. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

G. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

H. Prepare test and inspection reports.
1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.07 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges to values indicated on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following:
   1. Materials.
   2. Finishes.
   3. Luminaire support.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, LED's reflector, and housing.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
   2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. See Lighting Fixture Schedule on Contract Documents.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

D. Sample warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7.

B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

2.02 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Standards:
   1. ENERGY STAR certified.
   2. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
   3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
   4. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

C. CRI of minimum 80. CCT as indicated on Lighting Fixture Schedule in Contract Documents.

D. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.

E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

F. Internal driver.

G. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.
   1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

H. Housings:
   1. See Lighting Fixture Schedule in Contract Documents.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:
   1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
   2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers, and Globes:
   1. Acrylic: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
   2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:
   1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

2.04 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.05 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm) or as noted on drawings.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
   1. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
   1. Ceiling mount with Four 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports 120 inches (6 m) in length.
   2. Ceiling mount with hook mount.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
   1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
   2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
   3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
   4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Secure to any required outlet box.
   2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

K. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
   2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265619 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
   2. Luminaire supports.
   3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
   2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.
   1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale and coordinated.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.
2. Photoelectric relay.

D. Sample warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2.02 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.

F. CRI of minimum 80.

G. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

I. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.

J. In-line Fusing: Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.

K. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.

L. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

M. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.03 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated on light fixture schedule.
   2. Luminaire Shape: Rectangular.
   3. Mounting: Pole and Building.
   4. Luminaire-Mounting Height: As indicated.
   5. Distribution: As indicated.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Stainless steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:
   1. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
   1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
   2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
   3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

F. Housings:
   1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
   2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
   1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
   2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
   3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
   4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
      a. Color: As indicated.

D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
   1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
   2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

2.06 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

E. Supports:
   1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
   2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
   3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
   4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
   1. Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.

G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.

I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.02 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
   2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:
   1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
      a. IES LM-5.
      b. IES LM-50.
      c. IES LM-52.
      d. IES LM-64.
      e. IES LM-72.
   2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:
   1. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures.
   2. Clearing and grubbing.
   3. Pavement removals.
      a. Related sections include the following:
   4. Section 31 21 00 Excavation and Fill for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other non-soil materials.

B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Tree Protection Fencing: Orange plastic safety fencing (4 foot tall) with rebar stakes placed and zip-tied to the fencing at a minimum of every 10 feet. Place orange plastic caps at the top of every rebar stake.

1.04 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil and any other materials indicated to be stockpiled or to remain Owner's property, all demolished and/or cleared materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Existing conditions photographs or videotape: Sufficiently document all existing site conditions. This includes the condition of trees and plants to remain, adjoining buildings, site features, etc., and any other site conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction. Submit to the Owner's Representative for verification and agreement prior to the start of any construction operations.

B. Missouri One-Call contact confirmation letter: Submit a letter, on Contractor's company letterhead, stating that Missouri One-Call (DIGRITE) has been contacted, and that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, all public utilities have been marked. Submit to the Owner's Representative for verification prior to the start of any construction operations.

C. Dump site license: Where soils or construction materials will be removed from the site, these waste materials must be dumped in an approved dump site. Dump site must be permitted for waste disposal by the local authority that has jurisdiction. Contractor to submit a copy of this dump site license to the Owner's Representative.

D. Product Data: Erosion Control Measures (Siltation Fencing).

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Contractor shall contact Missouri One-Call System (DIGRITE) to have all public utilities within the project area located before starting any construction operations.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide any and all necessary surveying for this project.

C. Private site utilities are shown, to the best of the Owner's knowledge, on the topographic survey and plan drawings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that all public and private utilities are field located before starting any construction operations.

D. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during construction operations.
   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from the Owner's Representative.
   2. When closures and/or obstructions must occur, and are approved by the Owner's Representative, provide alternate routes around all closed or obstructed traffic ways and pedestrian paths.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until project erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

F. Contractor shall coordinate the location and size of the project construction staging area with the Owner's Representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

A. Contractor shall follow the construction drawings and site details for proper materials and installation of erosion control measures. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Siltation Control Fencing.

B. When local and/or state land disturbance codes and ordinances require more stringent erosion control methods, products, or installation, the more stringent codes shall be followed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Contractor is responsible for placing all site improvements in correct locations, as outlined on the construction drawings. Protect and maintain survey benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Install erosion and sedimentation control measures as outlined on the construction drawings.

C. Locate and clearly flag all trees scheduled for removal as shown on the construction drawings. For all trees within 50 feet of any construction or land disturbance area, install tree protection fencing at the drip line of all trees marked to remain.

D. Protect all existing site features to remain from damage during construction. If damage occurs to any existing site features scheduled to remain, the Contractor shall immediately contact the Owner's Representative. Restore damaged features to their original condition, as acceptable to the Owner's Representative, and at no additional cost.

E. Carefully remove all items indicated to be salvaged on the plan drawings and store within construction staging area.

F. Clear and grub and remove all surface site features scheduled to be removed prior to starting any rough grading and/or mass excavation.

3.02 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Strip and clear all ground cover, grass, trees, shrubs, roots, obstructions, waste materials in planned disturbance areas as shown on the construction drawings. All cleared items shall not be reused or incorporated into fill materials. All cleared materials shall be hauled off-site and disposed of in a legal manner.
   1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
   2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
   3. Completely remove all below grade stumps and roots of trees scheduled to be removed.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material in fill areas only.

3.03 PAVEMENT REMOVALS

A. Sawcut pavements in locations shown on the Construction Drawings. If no locations are shown, Contractor shall locate nearest existing pavement joint and remove at that joint, or joint to joint. Consult Owner's Representative for further instructions of locations, if needed.

B. Within pavement removal areas, remove pavement and all rock base down to existing soil. Pavement and base rock shall be considered waste materials and shall be removed from the site and disposed of in a lawful manner.

C. Prepare subgrades per Specification Section 31 21 00 Excavation and Fill.

D. Protect newly prepared subgrades from storm water, construction traffic etc. Prepared subgrades that remain open for long periods of time shall be retested to meet the standards for compaction.

3.04 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove all existing above and below grade site improvements as indicated on the construction drawings and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.05 UTILITIES

A. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by adjacent property Owners. If services must be temporarily disconnected, Contractor shall obtain a letter of written permission from the utility owner to interrupt service prior to starting any utility work, and Contractor shall submit letter to the Owner's Representative.

B. Identify, locate, disconnect and cap off utilities indicated to be removed and/or abandoned.

C. Remove all existing above and below grade utilities as indicated on the plan drawings and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.06 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil materials, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials, including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off the Owner's property. Legal disposal shall be at a permitted disposal site licensed for the appropriate disposal material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312100 - EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:
   1. Excavating and backfilling for new surface improvements
   2. Excavating and backfilling for new utility improvements.
   3. Earthwork/grading.

B. Related sections include the following:
   1. Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing for all site clearing operations.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Aggregate Base: Layer of rock placed above prepared subgrade for slabs-on-grade and pavements.

B. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.
   1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
   2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

C. Bedding: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow: Satisfactory soils imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Deleterious material: Glass, fabric, wood, organics, rubble larger than 6 inches in any dimension, or any other compressible material.

F. Drainage Backfill: Rock placed in areas to specifically drain water.

G. Drainage Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile specifically designed for subsurface drainage and soil separation.

H. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above planned subgrade elevations.
   1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below planned subgrade elevations due to encountered unsuitable materials. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to the Contract provisions for changes in the Work. Unsuitable materials can only be classified by the Geotechnical Engineer. The owner will not pay for additional excavation that has not been approved in writing by the Geotechnical Engineer.
   2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by the Geotechnical Engineer. Unauthorized excavation shall be without additional compensation.

I. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

J. Geotechnical Testing Agency: Individual or company who will be providing geotechnical testing responsibilities for this project.

K. Overexcavation: Excavation below planned subgrade elevations.

L. Prepared Subgrade: Subgrade that has been proof-rolled according to this specification, compacted according to this specification, and approved by the Geotechnical Testing Agency.

M. Rock: Material defined as and including all solid rock in ledges, embedded deposits, in unstratified masses, in conglomerate deposits or boulders so firmly cemented as to present all the characteristics of solid rock, stratified in layers greater than 4" thick between seams of ledge rock, and any material where each piece is greater than one cubic yard in volume such as boulders, detached pieces of limestone, hard sandstone, most shales, soft sandstone or rubble, and which require the use of drilling, blasting, or continued use of pneumatic jackhammers, 3/4 cubic yards or more in volume. All material which can be removed and loaded with normal power operating excavation equipment, including bulldozers and front end loaders, shall not be classified as rock.
   1. Class I: Field Rock
   2. Class II: Trench Rock

N. Satisfactory soils: Materials consisting of low plasticity, cohesive soils or well graded granular materials. Satisfactory soils shall include non-organic materials designated in soil classification groups CL, ML, CL-ML, SW, GW, and GM by ASTM D 2487. Satisfactory soils shall not contain debris/waste of any kind, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

O. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

P. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill.

Q. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation beyond subgrade that has been determined by the Geotechnical Testing Agency as unsatisfactory soils, and that has been authorized to be removed by the Owner's Representative

R. Unsatisfactory soils: All soils not defined as Satisfactory Soils using the definition above.

S. Utilities: above or below ground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installation by a Contractor specializing in the work, and with a minimum of ten (10) years of documented experience for successful, high quality installations of excavation and fill specified herein.

B. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: The Contractor will engage an independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials, rock-definition testing and compaction testing as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating all testing as required in this specification with the Geotechnical Testing Agency.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples:

1. 60-lb soil samples, sealed in airtight containers, of each proposed fill soil material from on-site or borrow sources. Submit samples to the Geotechnical Testing Agency for testing.

B. Material Test Reports: From the Geotechnical Testing Agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with the following requirements indicated: (submit test reports to the Owner's Representative and Civil Engineer.)
   1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site soil material and, if needed, each off-site borrow soil material proposed for use as fill and/or backfill.
   2. Laboratory compaction curves according to ASTM D 1557 (Modified Proctor) for each on-site soil material or borrow site soil material proposed for use as fill and/or backfill. This test may require 3 to 4 business days to complete. This test must be completed prior to commencing earthwork.

C. Test Reports: From the Geotechnical Testing Agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with the following requirements indicated: (The Geotechnical Testing Agency shall submit test reports to the Owner's Representative, Civil Engineer and Contractor no more than 24 hours after the test results are known.)
   1. Test Reports as indicated in "Field Quality Control" section of this specification.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others unless permitted by the Owner's representative or the utility owner. Contractor shall obtain written permission from the utility owner to interrupt service prior to starting any utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide off-site borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from on-site project areas.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Existing excavated satisfactory soil materials can be reused provided that any compressible or other deleterious materials (debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, wood, metals, etc.) have been removed.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soils not meeting the definition of Satisfactory Soil Materials as mentioned above. When unsatisfactory soil materials are encountered, they shall be treated as waste materials. Soil materials classified as unsatisfactory soil materials may only be reused after a soil remediation plan has been specifically authorized and/or approved by the Geotechnical Testing Agency.

D. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials, or remediated Unsatisfactory Soils as directed by the Geotechnical Testing Agency.

E. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2- inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

G. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand with 100 percent passing the 1-inch sieve.

H. Impervious Fill: Silty clay or clay soil capable of compaction to a dense state.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared sub-grades, and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

C. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

D. Verify that all erosion control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust has been installed properly, and in the locations and methods shown on the construction drawings.

E. Protect sub-grades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water.

F. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory soil materials, without intermixing, in shaped, graded, drained, and covered stockpiles. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations and outside drip line of remaining trees.

G. Fill and backfill: Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

H. Prepared Subgrades: Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, soil materials that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight. Compact subgrade as indicated in 3.1.H. Once subgrade has been compacted, proof roll subgrades with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment under supervision of the Owner's Representative to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities.

I. Compaction: Compact fill, backfill, and prepare subgrades to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density as determined by the standard Proctor test, according to ASTM D 698:
   1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, pavements, and sidewalks compact and prepare subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 95 percent of the maximum dry density.
   2. Under lawn or unpaved areas, compact and prepare subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 85 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density.

J. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled or where they lose compaction.

K. Grading tolerances: Uniformly grade areas to smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Grade lawns, walks, and unpaved subgrades to tolerances of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) and pavements and areas within building lines to plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm). Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled or where they lose compaction.

L. Where settling occurs, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

M. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

N. Protect all structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations. If damage occurs, the contractor shall restore damaged features to their original condition, as acceptable to the Owner's representative, and at no additional cost.

3.02 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust. Place erosion control measures at the base of all soil stockpile areas.

B. Stockpile soil materials away from edges of construction. Do not store stockpile materials within the drip line of trees to remain.

3.03 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, ponding on prepared subgrades, and flooding Project site and surrounding area by rerouting surface water away from excavated areas. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

B. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations or on prepared subgrades. Install pumps or dewatering systems to keep excavations and subgrades dry. Convey water away from project area, and filter discharge water to prevent soil-bearing water runoff. Maintain dewatering methods until no longer needed.

C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

3.04 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Explosives are not permitted on the jobsite. Do not use explosives.

3.05 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
   1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
   2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
   1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
   2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

3.06 EXCAVATION

A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to follow all local, state, federal and OSHA regulations with regards to excavation and trench safety. Brace and/or shore all excavations and utility trenches as required by all local, state, federal and OSHA regulations. Excavations and/or utility trenches left open for any amount of time shall be barricaded. Do not leave open excavations or utility trenches unattended.

B. Excavate to final elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.

C. If excavated materials are intended for fill and backfill, have the Geotechnical Testing Agency classify and approve excavated materials for reuse. Discard any deleterious materials or unsatisfactory soil materials and/or waste off-site. Deleterious materials include glass, fabric, wood, cinders, organics, rubble larger than 6 inches in any dimension, or any other compressible material.

D. Excavation for Pavements and Walks: Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions for subgrade preparation. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

E. Excavation for Utility Trenches: Excavate trenches to 4 inches (100 mm) deeper, or as shown on the project plans, than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.
   1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

F. Excavation for Lawn and Landscaped areas: Excavate areas under lawn and landscape areas to indicated final grades minus 6 inches. Place 4 inches of topsoil on the top of excavated lawn and landscape areas to accept 2 inch thick sod lawns.

3.07 FILL AND BACKFILL

A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills. Once materials have been removed to expose in-situ soils, the surface shall be considered subgrade, and shall be prepared as dictated by this specification (Refer to "SUBGRADE PREPARATION" section of this specification).

B. For placing fills on existing areas sloped steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal, contact Geotechnical Testing Agency and obtain instructions on how to place fill.

C. Once subgrade has been prepared, place and compact fill materials to required elevations as follows: (Refer to "COMPACTION" section of this specification for proper compaction requirements.)
   1. Under lawn and landscape areas, use satisfactory soil material.
   2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
   3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill material.

3.08 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. Notify Geotechnical Testing Agency when excavations for footings, foundations, slabs-on-grade and pavements have reached required subgrade.

B. If Geotechnical Testing Agency visually determines that satisfactory soils are present, proof roll subgrade with a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck in order for Geotechnical Testing Agency to observe. If proof roll is satisfactory according to the Geotechnical Testing Agency, proceed with compaction as specified in "COMPACTION" section of this specification. In some cases, due to the nature of the soil materials, the Geotechnical Testing Agency may waive the need for proof rolling and compaction of the subgrade (only from approval by the Owner's Representative), in which case, Contractor shall proceed with placing fill as specified in the "FILL AND BACKFILL" section of this specification.

C. If Geotechnical Testing Agency determines that unsatisfactory soils are present, overexcavate to depths recommended by the Geotechnical Testing Agency. Continue this procedure until Geotechnical Testing Agency has approved that overexcavated grade is suitable. Proof roll excavated subgrades with a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck in order for Geotechnical Testing Agency to observe. If proof roll is satisfactory according to the Geotechnical Testing Agency, proceed with compaction as specified in "COMPACTION" section of this specification. In some cases, due to the nature of the soil materials, the Geotechnical Testing Agency may waive the need for proof rolling and compaction of the subgrade, in which case, Contractor shall proceed with placing fill as specified in the "FILL AND BACKFILL" section of this specification.
   1. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to the Contract Unit Prices.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, as directed by the Geotechnical Testing Agency. Contractor shall be responsible for rebuilding damaged subgrades at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. The Contractor is responsible for limiting the amount of heavy vehicle construction traffic on planned subgrades. Contractor shall be responsible for rebuilding damaged subgrades as a result of excessive construction traffic at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.09 BACKFILL FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

B. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing. Test utilities and confirm positive test results prior to backfilling utility trenches.

C. Initial backfill: Place and compact backfill materials, as specified in the utility trench details on the plan drawings. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system. Compact initial backfill as specified in "COMPACTION" section of this specification.

D. Final backfill: Place and compact final backfill materials under both lawn/landscape area and pavement area as shown in the utility trench details on the plan drawings. Compact final backfill as specified in "COMPACTION" section of this specification.

E. Install utility warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements.

3.10 COMPACTION

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 4 percent of optimum moisture content.
   1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

B. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

C. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

D. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557 (Modified Proctor Test):
1. Building and pavement subgrades: compact to 95 percent.
2. Fill and backfill under areas of building pads and pavements: compact each 8 inch layer to 95 percent.
3. Fill and backfill under areas of lawn and landscaping: compact each 8 inch layer to 85 percent.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fill and Backfill courses: Geotechnical Testing Agency shall inspect and test each fill or backfill layer with the frequency of at least one test for every 10,000 sq. ft. Proceed with placing next earthwork fill or backfill layer only after test results for previously completed work complies with requirements.

B. Pavement Subgrades: The Geotechnical Testing Agency shall test compaction of soils in place, according to ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor Test). Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
1. Building Slab and Pavement Areas: At least one test for every 3,000 sq. ft. of paved area.

C. When the Geotechnical Testing Agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained. The Owner is not responsible for any costs associated with retesting previously failed areas.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Geotechnical Engineer; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.13 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal:

1. Remove waste material, unsatisfactory soils, trash, debris, satisfactory soils that are not needed for construction, and legally dispose of these materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321123 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:
   1. Aggregate material requirements for base courses and utility trench backfill.

B. Related sections include the following:
   1. Section 31 21 00 Excavation and Fill for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Aggregate Base Course: Layer placed between the subgrade and paving materials.

B. Drainage Fabric: Geotextile fabric used to encapsulate soils to prevent intermingling with surrounding aggregates, and/or used to prevent soil loss in perforated piping.

C. Geotechnical Testing Agency: Individual or company who will be providing geotechnical testing responsibilities for this project.

D. MODOT: Missouri Department of Transportation.

E. Prepared Subgrade: Excavated soil surface which has been proof-rolled and/or compacted to the satisfaction of the Geotechnical Testing Agency, or the top surface of a properly compacted fill or backfill.

F. Separation Fabric: Geotextile fabric used as a horizontal barrier under pavement aggregate base to prevent intermingling of prepared subgrades and aggregate bases.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Products: Separation Fabric.

B. Material Test Certifications: Written documentation from the manufacturing source certifying that each specified aggregate meets MODOT requirements.

C. Test Reports: From the Geotechnical Testing Agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with the following requirements indicated: (Geotechnical Testing Agency shall submit test reports to the Owner's Representative, Civil Engineer and Contractor no more than 24 hours after the test results are known.)
   1. Test Reports as indicated in "FIELD QUALITY CONTROL" section of this specification.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: The Contractor shall engage an independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials, rock-definition testing and compaction testing as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Aggregate Base Courses: MODOT Type 5 Aggregate: Type 5 aggregate for base shall consist of crushed stone and gravel. The aggregate shall not contain more than 15 percent deleterious rock and shale. The fraction passing the No. 40 sieve shall have a plasticity not to exceed six. Any sand, silt, clay, deleterious rock and shale shall be uniformly distributed throughout the material. The aggregate shall be in accordance with the following gradation requirements:
   1. Percent by Weight
   2. 100
   3. 60-90
   4. 35-60
   5. 10-35
   6. 0-10

B. Separation Fabric: 8 oz. nonwoven geotextile – to meet or exceed AASHTO M288.
   1. Drainage Fabric: 8 oz. nonwoven geotextile – to meet or exceed AASHTO M288.

PART 3 - GENERAL

3.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and DIVISION 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials, as necessary.

C. Verify that all erosion control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust has been installed properly. Refer to plan drawings and erosion control details in the construction drawings for specifics on location and placement of erosion control measures.

DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
   1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

EXCAVATION

A. Excavation for pavement and aggregate roadway areas: Excavate areas under pavement and aggregate roadway areas to indicated subgrade elevations as shown on the plan drawings and detail sheet of the construction drawings.

STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Aggregates shall be produced, handled, and stockpiled to minimize segregation, degradation, and contamination. Regardless of the method of storage and handling, all aggregate that is segregated, degraded, or contaminated to the extent that the aggregate does not meet specifications, will be considered unacceptable.

B. Stockpile aggregate materials away from edges of construction. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

COMPACTION

A. Only place aggregate bases on prepared subgrades.

B. Place aggregate base materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

C. Compact each layer of aggregate base material to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density as determined by the standard Proctor test, according to ASTM D 698.
   1. Compact each layer of aggregate material by compacting to 95 percent of the maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 (standard Proctor Test).

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Aggregate Base: The Geotechnical Testing Agency shall test compaction of the aggregate base in place, according to ASTM D 698 (standard Proctor Test). Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
   1. Building Slabs and Pavement Areas: At least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. but in no case fewer than 3 tests.

B. When the Geotechnical Testing Agency reports that aggregate bases have not achieved degree of compaction specified, remove, and replace aggregates, as required. Recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained. The Owner is not responsible for any costs associated with retesting previously failed areas.

C. The Contractor is responsible for limiting the amount of heavy vehicle construction traffic on aggregate bases. Contractor shall be responsible for rebuilding damaged aggregate bases as a result of excessive construction traffic at no additional cost to the Owner.

PROTECTION

A. Protect newly placed aggregate bases from freezing and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal:
   1. Dispose of waste materials and debris legally off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
   2. Pavement-marking paint.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Asphalt Base Course: Layer of asphalt placed above the aggregate base and below the asphalt surface course.

B. Asphalt Surface Course: Layer of asphalt placed above the asphalt base course.

C. Compacted aggregate base: Aggregate base placed and compacted according to the project plan drawings and project specifications.

D. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to the Asphalt Institute.

E. MODOT: Missouri Department of Transportation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Asphalt Material Qualifications: Manufacturer of asphalt shall be registered with and approved by the Missouri Department of Transportation (MODOT).

B. Contractor Qualifications: Contractor shall be a current asphalt paving contractor registered with, and approved by, the Missouri Department of Transportation.

C. Asphalt-Paving Publication: Comply with AI MS-22, "Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements," unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

D. Installation by a Contractor with a minimum of ten (10) years of documented experience for successful, high quality installations of asphalt work specified herein.

E. Provide hot-mix asphalt paving according to materials, workmanship, these specifications, and other applicable requirements of the Asphalt Institute.

F. Testing Agency Qualifications: Contractor shall engage an independent testing agency to perform testing services as described in the "FIELD QUALITY CONTROL" portion of this specification, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Conform to general project submittal requirements established in the Division 01 Section and/or General Conditions.

B. Surface course asphalt mix design.

C. Base course asphalt mix design.

D. Pavement marking paint.

E. Test Reports: Asphalt testing as stated in this specification.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp or if the following conditions are not met:
   1. Prime and Tack Coats: Minimum surface temperature of 50 deg F.
   2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 50 deg F and rising at time of placement.
   3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 50 deg F at time of placement.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, 50 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASPHALT AGGREGATES

A. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or properly cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, properly cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
   1. ASPHALTIC MATERIALS

C. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO MP 1.

D. Asphalt Prime Coat: Type RC or MC, liquid asphalt.

E. Asphalt Tack Coat: SS-1, emulsified asphalt.
   1. AUXILIARY MATERIALS

F. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wetted powder form.

G. Sand: ASTM D 1073, Grade Nos. 2 or 3.

H. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 3405, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

I. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-115, Type I or AASHTO M 248, Type N. Apply two coats, minimum.
   1. Color: White (Parking Stripes - Asphalt).
   2. Color: Yellow (Traffic Control and Crosswalks – Asphalt and Concrete, Parking Stripes - Concrete).
   3. ADA Light Blue (ADA parking stripes, accessible parking symbols, crosswalks at ADA parking areas).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that aggregate subbase has been compacted as outlined in Section 32 11 23 Aggregate Base Courses. Verify that aggregate subbase is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PRIME AND TACK COATS

A. Prime Coat: Follow MODOT Standards.
   1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
   2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

B. Tack Coat: Follow MODOT Standards.
   1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
   2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
   3. HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACEMENT

C. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from milled and/or compacted aggregate base surfaces. Ensure that aggregate base is ready to receive paving.
   1. Sweep loose granular particles from surface of aggregate base course. Do not dislodge or disturb aggregate embedded in compacted surface of base course.

D. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
   1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.

E. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
   1. Apply Prime Coat (as specified in Section 3.4/A of this specification).
   2. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
   3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
   4. Begin applying mix along high side of one-way slopes, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
6. Compact each asphalt base course lift as specified in Section 3.50 of this specification.
7. Place tack coat if asphalt base course has become dirty or if set for 5 days.
8. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
9. Compact each asphalt surface course lift as specified in Section 3.50 of this specification.

F. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
   1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

G. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

H. Compact each base course hot-mix asphalt paving lift as indicated in "Compaction" of this specification.

I. Apply Tack Coat (as specified in Section 3.4/B) prior to beginning placement of surface course asphalt.

J. Machine place surface course hot-mix asphalt on base course hot-mix asphalt surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix.
   1. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
   2. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

K. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

L. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

M. Compact each surface course hot-mix asphalt paving lift as indicated in "Compaction" of this specification.
   1. JOINTS

N. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
   1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
   2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
   3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
   4. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
   5. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.
   6. COMPACTION OF ASPHALT

O. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
   1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

P. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

Q. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
   1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.

R. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

S. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

T. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

U. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

V. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.
   1. INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

W. Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
   1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

X. Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
   1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
   2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
   3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.
   4. PAVEMENT MARKING

Y. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.

Z. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

AA. Apply paint with mechanical equipment or hand apply to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
   1. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

BB. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
   1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.

CC. Testing agency shall test base course and surface course asphalt temperature for each asphalt truck load, and in-place asphalt temperature immediately after placement.

DD. Nuclear density test according to ASTM D 2922 of base course and surface course asphalt at the rate of one (1) per 2,000 square feet.

EE. Written verification from an independent testing agency that the compaction of the base course asphalt meets or exceeds the standards of this specification.

FF. Written verification from an independent geotechnical testing agency that the compaction of the surface course asphalt meets or exceeds the standards of this specification.

GG. Remove and replace hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements. Additional testing and inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed in order to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.

HH. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

II. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

JJ. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

KK. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
1. DISPOSAL

LL. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them offsite.
1. Do not allow excavated materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
   1. Curbs.
   2. Sidewalks.
   3. Pavement marking paint.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, expansive hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

D. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:
   1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
   2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
   3. Admixtures.
   4. Curing compounds.
   5. Joint fillers.
   6. Pavement marking paint.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced concrete installer with more than 10 years of satisfactory service, and who has completed concrete pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
   1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mix Concrete Association's Plant Certification Program.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Contractor shall engage an independent testing agency to perform testing services as described in the "FIELD QUALITY CONTROL" portion of this specification, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to review construction drawings, specifications, and project schedule.
   1. Before submitting design mixes, review concrete pavement mix design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement to attend, including the following:
      a. Contractor's superintendent.
      b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixes.
      c. Ready-mix concrete producer.
      d. Concrete subcontractor.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access around project site for vehicular and pedestrian traffic routes, where applicable. Close placed concrete areas to traffic during and after installation for a time period such that concrete can cure and harden.

B. Environmental limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting installation performance.

C. Plant-Mixed Concrete: Schedule delivery of concrete to provide consistent mix times, from batching until discharge.

D. Concrete Placement: Schedule placement of concrete to minimize exposure to wind and hot sun before curing materials have been applied. Do not place concrete in rain, snow, or if frost is forecast within 24 hours. Protect fresh concrete from moisture loss and freezing.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing the manufacturer's labels. For colored concrete products, manufacturer's label shall indicate brand name, directions for storage, mixing components, and application instructions.

B. Store products and materials in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Storage of materials shall comply with manufacturer's written instructions in order to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
   1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a radius 100 feet or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcement bars: As specified on the Construction Drawings.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. General: Use the same brand and type of cementitious material from the same manufacturer throughout the Project.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
   1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C, maximum 15%.

C. Course Aggregate: standard cast-in-place concrete applications: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, limestone, from a single source as follows:
   1. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
   2. Do not use coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.

D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, size 67, uniformly graded, from a single local source, with fine aggregate as follows:
   1. Concrete Sand.
   2. Do not use fine aggregate containing substances that cause spalling.
   3. Lignite free.

E. Water: ASTM C 94.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures. Use of calcium chloride as an admixture is prohibited.

B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

C. The following may be used under various site conditions. Contractor must get permission from the Engineer to use these admixtures:
   1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
   2. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
   3. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.
   4. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

2.05 CURING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

C. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

2.06 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion Joint Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cellulosic fiber with preinstalled bond breaker and removable top strip for joint sealant application.

B. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, pourable, chemically curing elastomeric formulation.

C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-115, Type I or AASHTO M 248, Type N, with drying time of less than 1 hour.
   1. Color: White (Parking stall stripes in Asphalt).
   2. Color: Yellow (Safety striping, traffic control striping, parking stall stripes in crosswalks, traffic control, and parking stall striping in concrete).
   3. Color: ADA Light Blue (ADA parking space stripes, crosswalks from ADA parking spaces and accessible parking symbols. Verify state and local standards for color, size, hatching and symbol size for ADA parking spaces).

2.07 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.

C. Proportion mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:
   1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
   2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
   3. Slump Limit: 4 inches.

D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
   1. Cementitious Material by weight: 25% max total
   2. Fly Ash: Max 15 percent.
   3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
   4. Flint and chert: 1 percent by weight of the course aggregate.
   5. Lignite: Certified lignite free.

E. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent:
   1. Air Content: 6.0 percent for 3/4-inch maximum aggregate.

2.08 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116.
   1. When air temperature is below 85 deg F, concrete delivery time and placement time shall be no more than 90 minutes.
   2. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, concrete delivery time and placement time shall be no more than 75 minutes.
   3. When air temperature is above 90 deg F , concrete delivery and placement time shall be no more than 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Comply with requirements and measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
   1. For mixers of 1 cu. yd. or smaller capacity, continue mixing at least one and one-half minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
   2. For mixers of capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
   3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Proceed with pavement placement only after proper compaction of aggregate bases has been confirmed. Remove loose material from aggregate surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.02 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.03 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating reinforcement and with recommendations in CRSI's "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
   1. Apply epoxy repair coating to uncoated or damaged surfaces of epoxy-coated reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install fabricated bar mats, if applicable, in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.

3.04 JOINTS

A. General: Construct construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
   1. Provide preformed galvanized steel or plastic keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
   2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
   4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-third of the concrete thickness, as follows:
   1. Sawed Joints: Saw joints as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit sawing without raveling: usually 4 to 12 hours after placement. All joints shall be sawed before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place. If necessary, the sawing operations shall be carried on both during the day and night, regardless of weather conditions.

E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

F. All joints (contraction and expansion) shall be sealed with elastomeric sealant.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with requirements and with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

F. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.
   1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

G. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading dry-shake surface treatments.

H. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
   1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
   2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
   3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

I. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
   1. Concrete whose internal temperature exceeds 90 deg F at discharge shall be rejected.
   2. If temperature is approaching 90 deg F, cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F. Chilled mixing water or crushed ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is at the Contractor's option, and shall be approved in advance by the Geotechnical Testing Agency.
   3. Cover reinforcement steel with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
   4. Fog-spray forms, reinforcement steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.
   5. As soon as concrete is placed and formed employ moisture retention measures to prevent shrinkage cracking.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Re-float surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
   1. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.07 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until colors for pavement striping have been verified and approved by the Owner’s Representative.

B. Allow paving to age for 7 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, 50 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

E. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply two coats of paint, at manufacturer's recommended rates, in order to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.08 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing. Curing materials shall not discolor or alter the appearance of the concrete in any way, and shall not affect or fade the appearance of any coloring agents in the concrete.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by wet/moisture curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
   1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
      a. Water.
      b. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
   2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.09 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
   1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
   2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
   3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
   4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
   5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
   6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
   7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
   8. Joint Spacing: Minimum=0.8 times width of walk, Maximum=1.2 times width of walk.
   9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
   10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.
      a. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

B. Testing Agency: The Contractor shall engage a qualified testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

C. Testing Services: Testing shall be performed according to the following requirements:
   1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: Representative samples of fresh concrete shall be obtained according to ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
   2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
   3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
   4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
   5. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd.. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
   6. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, current operations shall be evaluated and corrective procedures shall be provided for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
   7. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive compressive-strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Owner's Representative, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by the Owner's Representative. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace any concrete pavement that does meet testing, is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section, at no additional expense to the Owner.

B. Concrete shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 7 days before any light vehicular loads are applied, 14 days until any heavy vehicular loads are applied. When vehicular traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

C. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes storm drainage outside the building.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AHJ: Authorities Having Jurisdiction

B. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

B. The Contractor shall follow all current AHJ standards for sewer construction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Piping (any and all varieties used on the project).
   2. Plastic inlets.
   3. Inlet frames and covers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments for the following:
   1. Inlet drainage structures, including frames, covers, and grates.

C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic structures, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle precast concrete manholes and all other structures according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Verify all existing utility locations.

B. Locate existing storm sewer piping and structures that has been closed or abandoned.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to the Owner's Representative.
   1. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's Representative written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products and Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with Owner's requirements, and product submittal review and approval by the Engineer.

2.02 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: Piping for all storm sewers less than 12 inches in diameter.
   1. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, ASTM D 3034, SDR 26, for solvent-cemented or gasketed joints.
      a. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

B. For piping on all storm sewers 12 inches in diameter or larger, use either of the following:
   1. RCP Sewer Pipe and Fittings, ASTM C 76.
      a. Bell and spigot ends.
      b. Wall B, Class III minimum, asbestos free.
      c. Rubber gasketed, uniformly compressed to provide a watertight seal.
   2. HDPE Sewer Pipe and Fittings: According to the following.
      a. HDPE Sewer Pipe and Fittings, ASTM F 2648, with couplings.
      b. Couplings: Soil tight, ASTM F 2487, matching pipe and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Follow all local AHJ standards for storm sewer materials and construction, unless directed otherwise by the project documents.

3.02 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section "Excavation and Fill"

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install warning tape directly above piping and structures during backfilling. Plastic underground warning tapes: Nonmagnetic, polyethylene plastic tape, 4 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid green in color with continuously printed caption in black letters "CAUTION – SEWER LINE BURIED BELOW" for each sewer line.

3.04 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and sewer profiles indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout takes design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line, and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow piping and connect to building's storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.
   1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to installations indicated.

B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: As follows:
   1. Install according to pipe manufacturers written specifications or AHJ specifications, whichever is more stringent.

C. RCP Sewer Pipe and Fittings: As follows:
   1. Install according to pipe manufacturers written specifications or AHJ specifications, whichever is more stringent.

D. HDPE Sewer Pipe and Fittings: As follows:
   1. Install according to pipe manufacturers written specifications or AHJ specifications, whichever is more stringent.

E. Join piping made of different materials or dimensions with couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and that fit both systems' materials and dimensions.

3.06 MANHOLE AND INLET INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.

C. Set tops of frames, cover and grates flush with finished surface for manholes and inlets that occur in pavements, and 2 inches above finished grade surface for lawns, unless otherwise indicated.

3.07 TAP CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures.

B. Make branch connections to underground structures by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Use concrete that will attain minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

C. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
   1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.

B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

C. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.
   1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
   2. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
   3. Flush piping between manholes and other structures to remove collected debris.

D. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
   1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
   2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
      a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
      c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
      d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
      e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
   3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
   4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

E. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
   2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
   4. Submit separate reports for each test.
   5. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   6. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX A

MAURICE-BENJAMIN COMPANY

PO Box 211322 • St. Louis, MO 63121 • bus 314.222.1717 • fax 314.222.3716

September 25, 2023

Mr. Michael Byrd
CORE10 ARCHITECTURE, INC.
4501 Lindell Boulevard, Suite 1a
Patterson, Missouri

Re: Asbestos, Lead-Based Paint, Hazardous Materials/Universal Wastes Inspection Report
Sam A Baker Cabins 1, 2, 3, 4, 14 and 19
Patterson, Missouri
MBC Project No. 23121

Dear Mr. Byrd:

Maurice-Benjamin Company, Inc. (MBC) is pleased to submit the following report for the above referenced property. The asbestos and lead-based paint sampling performed on June 14, 2023 by a Missouri certified asbestos inspector and Missouri licensed risk assessor in accordance with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR) and Missouri Department of Health and Senior services regulations, in preparation for future renovations.

MBC understands that Cabins #1, #2, #3, #4, #14, and #19 ("Cabins") were constructed between 1933 - 1935 and are recorded in the National Register of Historic Places as buildings and structures. In general, the cabins are single-story structures constructed of wood-framing, pitched roofs on stone foundations. Exteriors are covered with wood and stone. Each cabin contains a living room, kitchen, bedroom and bathroom. The cabins contain wood-burning fireplaces. Cooling is provided by thru-wall electric units.

MBC understands the cabins will undergo general renovations while maintaining the historical significance aspects of the structures to include new mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems, as well as new roofing materials. Interior finishes will be replaced as needed.

ASBESTOS INSPECTION

MBC collected representative asbestos bulk material samples of suspect asbestos-containing surfacing materials, thermal system insulation and miscellaneous materials located on the interior and exterior of the cabins. No destructive investigative sampling was performed. No destructive sampling will be performed, such as tearing up floors; boring into wall/ceiling cavities. But rather

the sampling focused on readily accessible suspect materials without compromising the historical significance of the structure.

Bulk material samples were submitted to Batta Laboratories, LLC located at 6 Garfield Way, Newark, Delaware, a NVLAP approved laboratory. The samples were analyzed using polarized light microscopy (PLM) analysis with dispersion staining (DS) according to EPA Method 600 IR-93/116 which is presently recommended by the EPA. The findings of this asbestos inspection are detailed below. Attached to the report are; an asbestos inspection form containing sample descriptions, locations, homogeneous areas and approximate material quantities; the laboratory analysis; and the asbestos inspector's certification.

Surfacing Material

Surfacing materials are materials sprayed-on, troweled on or otherwise applied to a building's structural members for acoustical, fireproofing or other purposes.

- No asbestos-containing surfacing material was found.

Thermal System Insulation

Thermal system insulation refers to material applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain, water condensation or other purposes.

- No asbestos-containing thermal system insulation was found.

Miscellaneous Material

Miscellaneous material refers to building materials or structural components, structural members or fixtures such as floor tiles, floor tile mastic, drywall and other materials excluding surfacing material and thermal system insulation.

- No asbestos-containing miscellaneous material was found.

PRELIMINARY LEAD-BASED PAINT SCREENING

The primary purpose of the assessment was to evaluate the general condition of suspect lead-based paint. Limited sampling of typical paint types and substrates was performed for screening purposes. It is stressed that this screening should not be relied upon as a comprehensive lead-based paint inspection or risk assessment as stipulated by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD).

Lead is a highly toxic metal that affects virtually every system of the body. LBP is defined as any paint, varnish, stain, or other applied coating that has 1 mg/cm^2 (or 5,000 ug/g or 0.5% by weight) or more of lead. Congress passed the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992, also known as "Title X", to protect families from exposure to lead from paint, dust, and soil. Under Section 1017 of Title X, intact LBP on most walls and ceilings is not considered a "hazard," although the condition of the paint should be monitored and maintained to ensure that it does not become deteriorated.

All samples were collected following industry standard procedures with XRF lead detection equipment. A summary of the materials sampled, sampling locations, and XRF results is presented in Table 1. A summary of the painted surfaces confirmed LBP is presented in Table 2. The XRF raw data is included in Attachment A.

This survey was conducted using XRF methodology in general conformance with industry standards. The LBP screening focused on primary paint types and substrates and paint. Lead painted surfaces and building units were assigned a letter designation for each wall based on their relationship to the main entrance for identification purposes. The main entrance wall was designated as the "A" wall, then each wall progressing in a counter-clockwise direction was designated as B, C and D, respectively.

The results of the visual screening and sampling of select painted surfaces are summarized below:

- Building components were observed to be in overall good condition, with no significant deterioration or structural damage readily observed.

- Painted surfaces were observed to be in overall intact condition with no evidence of significant peeling, flaking or chalking.

- Lead-based paint identified appears to be limited to window frames in various areas. It should be presumed that interior and exterior window systems contain lead-based paint unless further testing confirms otherwise.

- The following table summarizes the samples were identified as lead-based paint:

Positive Lead-Based Paint Results								
Sample No.	**Floor**	**Room**	**Side**	**Component**	**Substrate**	**Condition**	**Color**	**Result**
Cabin 19								
None Identified								
Cabin 1								
857	1ST	EXTERIOR	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Positive
858	1ST	EXTERIOR	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Positive
Cabin 2								
880	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Positive
Cabin 3								
894	1ST	EXTERIOR	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Positive
Cabin 4								
898	1ST	EXTERIOR	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Positive
901	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Positive
902	1ST	LIVING ROOM	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Positive
909	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Positive
910	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Positive
Cabin 19								
None Identified								

MISCELLANEOUS HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-UNIVERSAL WASTES

The following hazardous materials-universal wastes were identified during the inspection:

	Cabin 1	**Cabin 2**	**Cabin 3**	**Cabin 4**	**Cabin 14**	**Cabin 19**
Smoke Detector-Ionizing	3	3	3	3		3
Fire Extinguisher	1	1	1	1	1	1
Thermostat	1	1	1	1	1	1
Appliances: -Stove -Refrigerator -AC Unit	1 each	1 each	1 each	1 each	1 each	1 each

CONCLUSION

ACM

The asbestos inspection of this property has not revealed evidence of regulated friable or non-friable asbestos-containing material.

LBP

The following conclusion and recommendations are provided:

- All renovation work should be performed by a certified renovation contractor in accordance with the EPA's Lead Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule (RRP Rule). The RRP Rule provides measures for the implementation of lead-safe work practices during renovation and post-renovation activities that ensure the potential for lead exposure hazards are minimized. As part of the post-renovation visual assessment by the RRP qualified contractor, it is recommended that an assessment of the property grounds be performed, particularly in the areas surrounding the buildings, to ensure that landscaping provides adequate surface cover and no bare soil is present that could present a potential lead hazard.

- Cabins should remain unoccupied during the interior renovations, and during exterior renovation activities that could create a potential indoor air lead exposure hazard. In the event windows systems are disturbed during renovation activities, the owner should consider performing indoor air sampling for airborne lead during the renovation activity of concern to insure lead air concentrations are within acceptable levels.

MISCELLANEOUS HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

The following conclusion and recommendations are provided:

- The identified miscellaneous hazardous materials/ universal wastes should be transported, handled and/or recycled/reclaimed, in accordance with applicable regulations.

Limitations

The performance of this survey was limited by the following conditions.

- The survey was limited to areas which were considered readily accessible. No disassembly of equipment or accessing pipe chases, wall cavities, removal of sub-flooring or other inaccessible areas was conducted.
- Laboratory analysis was limited to evaluation of asbestos content by PLM, with a detection limit of 1%. Additional analysis, by point count or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM), may be required to meet state or local requirements.
- Painted components that were not sampled should be assumed to contain LBP until sampled and otherwise confirmed.

MBC appreciates the opportunity to provide these services. Please contact us if you should have any questions.

Sincerely,
MAURICE-BENJAMIN COMPANY

Sylvester Douglas
President

Craig Lanouette
Professional Associate

Attachments

SAM A. BAKER

Mudlick Mountain

4
1BR
1 Queen
1 Hideaway

3
1BR
1 Queen
1 Hideaway

2
1BR
1 Queen
1 Hideaway

1
1BR
1 Queen
1 Hideaway

Trail to the Shut Ins

19
1BR
2 Double
1 Hideaway

6
1BR
2 Double
1 Hideaway

5
1BR
2 Double
1 Hideaway

18
5BR
4 Queen
1 Double
1 Hideaway

17
2BR
2 Queen
1 Hideaway

16
1BR
2 Double
1 Hideaway

15
2BR
2 Queen
1 Hideaway

14
1BR
1 Queen
1 Hideaway

13
Single Room
1 Queen

12
2BR
2 Queen
1 Hideaway

11
2BR
2 Queen
1 Hideaway

10
2BR
2 Queen
1 Hideaway

9
2BR
2 Queen
1 Hideaway

8
1BR
1 Queen
1 Hideaway

Big Creek

18
Laundry

State Road 143

Campground 2

Lodge Parking

Store Parking

Camp Store

Picnic Parking

Lodge

The Cabins at Sam A. Baker State Park

Route 1, Box 18170
Patterson, Missouri 63956

Table 1. Lead XRF Sample Log

Client: CORE10 ARCHITECTURE, INC.

Address: Sam A Baker State Park
Patterson, Missou

Project: Cabins 1, 2, 3, 4, 14 and 19

Inspection Date: 6/14/2023

Inspector: SD

Project No: 23121

Sample No.	Floor	Room	Side	Component	Substrate	Condition	Color	Result
Cabin 19								
840	1ST	BATHROOM	A	WALL	DRYWALL	GOOD	WHITE	Negative
841	1ST	BATHROOM	C	DOOR FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Negative
842	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	WINDOW SILL	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Negative
843	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	WINDOW SASH	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Negative
844	1ST	EXTERIOR	B	WALL	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
845	1ST	EXTERIOR	B	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
846	1ST	EXTERIOR	C	FASCIA	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
847	1ST	EXTERIOR	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
848	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
849	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	PORCH POST	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
850	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
Cabin 1								
851	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
852	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
853	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	PORCH POST	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
854	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	DOOR FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative

Maurice Benjamin Company
PO Box 211322
St. Louis, MO 63121
Ph. 314-222-1717
Fx. 314-222-3716

Table 1. Lead XRF Sample Log

Client: CORE10 ARCHITECTURE, INC.

Address: Sam A Baker State Park
Patterson, Missou

Project: Cabins 1, 2, 3, 4, 14 and 19

Inspection Date: 6/14/2023

Inspector: SD

Project No: 23121

Sample No.	Floor	Room	Side	Component	Substrate	Condition	Color	Result
855	1ST	EXTERIOR	B	WALL	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
856	1ST	EXTERIOR	C	WALL	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
857	**1ST**	**EXTERIOR**	**D**	**WINDOW FRAME**	**WOOD**	**GOOD**	**BROWN**	**Positive**
858	**1ST**	**EXTERIOR**	**D**	**WINDOW FRAME**	**WOOD**	**GOOD**	**BROWN**	**Positive**
859	1ST	EXTERIOR	D	WALL	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
860	1ST	LIVING ROOM	CEILING	CEILING	DRYWALL	GOOD	WHITE	Negative
861	1ST	LIVING ROOM	D	FIREPLACE MOLDING	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
862	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
863	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	WINDOW SASH	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
864	1ST	BEDROOM	A	DOOR JAMB	WOOD	GOOD	WHITE	Negative
865	1ST	BEDROOM	A	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Negative
866	1ST	BATHROOM	C	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Negative
867	1ST	BATHROOM	C	WINDOW SASH	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Negative
868	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
869	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	DOOR FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
Cabin 2								
870	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative

Maurice Benjamin Company
PO Box 211322
St. Louis, MO 63121
Ph. 314-222-1717
Fx. 314-222-3716

Table 1. Lead XRF Sample Log

Client: CORE10 ARCHITECTURE, INC.

Address: Sam A Baker State Park
Patterson, Missou

Project: Cabins 1, 2, 3, 4, 14 and 19

Inspection Date: 6/14/2023

Inspector: SD

Project No: 23121

Sample No.	Floor	Room	Side	Component	Substrate	Condition	Color	Result
871	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
872	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	PORCH POST	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
873	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	DOOR FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
874	1ST	EXTERIOR	B	WALL	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
875	1ST	EXTERIOR	B	FASCIA	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
876	1ST	EXTERIOR	C	WALL	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
877	1ST	EXTERIOR	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
878	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
879	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	DOOR FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
880	**1ST**	**LIVING ROOM**	**A**	**WINDOW FRAME**	**WOOD**	**GOOD**	**BROWN**	**Positive**
881	1ST	LIVING ROOM	D	FIREPLACE MOLDING	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
882	1ST	KITCHEN	A	DOOR JAMB	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
883	1ST	BATHROOM	B	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Negative
884	1ST	BEDROOM	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
885	1ST	BEDROOM	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
Cabin 3								
886	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative

Maurice Benjamin Company
PO Box 211322
St. Louis, MO 63121
Ph. 314-222-1717
Fx. 314-222-3716

Table 1. Lead XRF Sample Log

Client: CORE10 ARCHITECTURE, INC.

Address: Sam A Baker State Park
Patterson, Missou

Project: Cabins 1, 2, 3, 4, 14 and 19

Inspection Date: 6/14/2023

Inspector: SD

Project No: 23121

Sample No.	Floor	Room	Side	Component	Substrate	Condition	Color	Result
887	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	DOOR FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
888	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
889	1ST	LIVING ROOM	D	FIREPLACE MOLDING	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
890	1ST	KITCHEN	A	DOOR JAMB	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
891	1ST	BATHROOM	B	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Negative
892	1ST	BEDROOM	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
893	1ST	EXTERIOR	C	WALL	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
894	**1ST**	**EXTERIOR**	**D**	**WINDOW FRAME**	**WOOD**	**GOOD**	**BROWN**	**Positive**
895	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
896	1ST	EXTERIOR	B	WALL	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
Cabin 4								
897	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
898	**1ST**	**EXTERIOR**	**D**	**WINDOW FRAME**	**WOOD**	**GOOD**	**BROWN**	**Positive**
899	1ST	EXTERIOR	C	WALL	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
900	1ST	EXTERIOR	B	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
901	**1ST**	**LIVING ROOM**	**A**	**WINDOW FRAME**	**WOOD**	**GOOD**	**BROWN**	**Positive**
902	**1ST**	**LIVING ROOM**	**D**	**WINDOW FRAME**	**WOOD**	**GOOD**	**BROWN**	**Positive**

Maurice Benjamin Company
PO Box 211322
St. Louis, MO 63121
Ph. 314-222-1717
Fx. 314-222-3716

Table 1. Lead XRF Sample Log

Client: CORE10 ARCHITECTURE, INC.

Address: Sam A Baker State Park
Patterson, Missou

Project: Cabins 1, 2, 3, 4, 14 and 19

Inspection Date: 6/14/2023

Inspector: SD

Project No: 23121

Sample No.	Floor	Room	Side	Component	Substrate	Condition	Color	Result
903	1ST	LIVING ROOM	CEILING	CEILING	DRYWALL	GOOD	WHITE	Negative
904	1ST	LIVING ROOM	D	FIREPLACE MOLDING	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
905	1ST	KITCHEN	A	DOOR JAMB	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
906	1ST	KITCHEN	D	WALL	DRYWALL	GOOD	WHITE	Negative
907	1ST	BATHROOM	D	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Negative
908	1ST	BATHROOM	C	WINDOW SASH	WOOD	GOOD	STAIN	Negative
909	**1ST**	**EXTERIOR**	**A**	**WINDOW FRAME**	**WOOD**	**GOOD**	**STAIN**	**Positive**
910	**1ST**	**EXTERIOR**	**A**	**WINDOW FRAME**	**WOOD**	**GOOD**	**STAIN**	**Positive**
Cabin 14								
911	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
912	1ST	EXTERIOR	A	PORCH POST	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
913	1ST	EXTERIOR	B	WALL	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
914	1ST	EXTERIOR	B	FASCIA	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
915	1ST	EXTERIOR	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
916	1ST	EXTERIOR	D	WALL	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
917	1S	LIVING ROOM	A	DOOR	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
918	1ST	LIVING ROOM	A	DOOR FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative

Maurice Benjamin Company
PO Box 211322
St. Louis, MO 63121
Ph. 314-222-1717
Fx. 314-222-3716

Table 1. Lead XRF Sample Log

Client: CORE10 ARCHITECTURE, INC.

Address: Sam A Baker State Park
Patterson, Missou

Project: Cabins 1, 2, 3, 4, 14 and 19

Inspection Date: 6/14/2023

Inspector: SD

Project No: 23121

Sample No.	Floor	Room	Side	Component	Substrate	Condition	Color	Result
919	1ST	LIVING ROOM	D	WINDOW FRAME	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
920	1ST	LIVING ROOM	B	FIREPLACE MOLDING	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
921	1ST	KITCHEN	A	DOOR JAMB	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
922	1ST	KITCHEN	B	WALL	DRYWALL	GOOD	WHITE	Negative
923	1ST	BEDROOM	A	DOOR JAMB	WOOD	GOOD	BROWN	Negative
924		CALIBRATION						Positive
925		CALIBRATION						Negative

Maurice Benjamin Company
PO Box 211322
St. Louis, MO 63121
Ph. 314-222-1717
Fx. 314-222-3716

Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

NY ELAP LAB# 11993 for PCM, PLM, TEM & Lead

batta LABORATORIES

BATTA LABORATORIES, LLC

A Certified MBE Company

Delaware Industrial Park, 6 Garfield Way
Newark, DE19713-5817
Tel. (302)737-3376 Fax (302) 737-5764

Web: http://www.battaenv.com E-mail: battaenv@battaenv.com

EPA Lab ID #DE004

NVLAP Lab Code: 101032-0

Dept. Code: PLM

Rev. #: 0
Batch#: N/A
COC#: N/A

CERTIFICATE OF PLM ANALYSIS

Test Method: EPA/600/R-93/116 in conjunction with Batta SOP

Report Date: 09/25/23

Sampling Data

BLI Project #: R114420
Project Name: RIVERFRONT ENVIRONMENTAL

Date Sampled: n/a
Sampled By: CLIENT
Date Analyzed: 09/22/23

Sample ID		Client-supplied Data			Analytical Data			Reported Results	
Lab Sample#	Client Sample#	Sample Description	Material Type	Friable?	Texture/	Gross	Color	Non-asbestiform Components	Asbestiform Components
1431593	19-01	n/a	Text. Ceiling Paint	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	1% Cellulose 99% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431594	19-02	n/a	Sheet Flooring	n/a	Firm Heterogeneous		Tan White	1% Cellulose 5% Fiber Glass 94% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431595	19-03	n/a	Drywall Syst.	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	5% Cellulose 3% Fiber Glass 92% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1432047	19-03 LAYER	n/a	Joint Compound	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	1% Cellulose 99% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431596	19-04	n/a	Ext. Mortar	n/a	Cementitious Homogeneous		Gray	<1% Cellulose 100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found

Note 1 *Due to limitations of the EPA PLM method, floor tiles may yield false negative (<1%) results by this method. As such, the EPA recommends further analysis by electron microscopy. Batta recommends the NY 198.4 over the Chatfield method.*

Note 2 Unless otherwise specified, Tr=Trace and correlates to <0.25% (based on a 400-point EPA point count).

Note 3 Materials containing vermiculite are not good candidates for analysis using standard EPA 600 PLM protocol. Results may be low-biased due to inherent limitations caused by the material. The EPA recommends that vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) be prepped and analyzed using EPA 600/R-04/004, known as "The Cincinnati Method".

ANALYST: JWL

REVIEWED BY: ARL

QA/QC Officer/Signatory

Document Security Note: *Due to the unsecure nature of electronic files, it is the responsibility of the client (herein defined as the recipients of this or these electronic files) to verify the authenticity and accuracy of data included in the attached electronic file(s). Batta Laboratories, LLC is not liable for any discrepancies, alternations, reproduction (including copying and pasting), redistribution or any other actions that may alter or change the accuracy or the nature of the originally transmitted files. It is recommended that the recipient of these documents verify the data in electronic format with the corresponding hard copy data report.*

*This report does not constitute endorsement by NVLAP and/or any other US government agencies.

*The test data pertain only to the items tested. No assumptions or conclusions should be made to materials or samples not analyzed. Furthermore, Batta Laboratories, LLC assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of results influenced by the use of improper collection techniques or equipment.

*Organically-bound, nonfriable material may interfere with the accurate and reproducible quantification of asbestos. In these cases, the EPA recommends further analysis by a matrix-reduction method. Batta recommends the NY ELAP Item 198.6/198.4 over the Chatfield method. When point count techniques are utilized on organically-bound, nonfriable materials without the EPA-recommended matrix reduction steps, Batta Laboratories assumes no responsibility regarding the accuracy or precision associated with these results. In these cases, Batta employs a modified version of the EPA point count method.

*WRTA refers to a group of fibrous Amphiboles typically associated with 'Libby Amphibole'. Within this classification are: winchite, richterite, tremolite, and actinolite

Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

NY ELAP LAB# 11993 for PCM, PLM, TEM & Lead

batta LABORATORIES

BATTA LABORATORIES, LLC

A Certified MBE Company

Delaware Industrial Park, 6 Garfield Way
Newark, DE19713-5817
Tel. (302)737-3376 Fax (302) 737-5764

Web: http://www.battaenv.com E-mail: battaenv@battaenv.com

EPA Lab ID #DE004

NVLAP Lab Code: 101032-0

Dept. Code: PLM

Rev. #: 0
Batch#: N/A
COC#: N/A

CERTIFICATE OF PLM ANALYSIS

Test Method: EPA/600/R-93/116 in conjunction with Batta SOP

Report Date: 09/25/23

Sampling Data

BLI Project #: R114420
Project Name: RIVERFRONT ENVIRONMENTAL

Date Sampled: n/a
Sampled By: CLIENT
Date Analyzed: 09/22/23

Sample ID		Client-supplied Data			Analytical Data			Reported Results	
Lab Sample#	Client Sample#	Sample Description	Material Type	Friable?	Texture/	Gross	Color	Non-asbestiform Components	Asbestiform Components
1431597	19-05	n/a	Ext. Caulk-Glazing	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431598	1-01	n/a	Roof Shingle	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		Black	2% Cellulose 3% Fiber Glass 95% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431599	1-02	n/a	Roof Felt	n/a	Soft Homogeneous		Black	65% Cellulose 35% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431600	1-03	n/a	Ext. Caulk-Glazing	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431601	1-04	n/a	Ext. Mortar	n/a	Cementitious Homogeneous		Gray	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found

Note 1 *Due to limitations of the EPA PLM method, floor tiles may yield false negative (<1%) results by this method. As such, the EPA recommends further analysis by electron microscopy. Batta recommends the NY 198.4 over the Chatfield method.*

Note 2 Unless otherwise specified, Tr=Trace and correlates to <0.25% (based on a 400-point EPA point count).

Note 3 Materials containing vermiculite are not good candidates for analysis using standard EPA 600 PLM protocol. Results may be low-biased due to inherent limitations caused by the material. The EPA recommends that vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) be prepped and analyzed using EPA 600/R-04/004, known as "The Cincinnati Method".

ANALYST: JWL

REVIEWED BY: ARL

QA/QC Officer/Signatory

Document Security Note: *Due to the unsecure nature of electronic files, it is the responsibility of the client (herein defined as the recipients of this or these electronic files) to verify the authenticity and accuracy of data included in the attached electronic file(s). Batta Laboratories, LLC is not liable for any discrepancies, alternations, reproduction (including copying and pasting), redistribution or any other actions that may alter or change the accuracy or the nature of the originally transmitted files. It is recommended that the recipient of these documents verify the data in electronic format with the corresponding hard copy data report.*

*This report does not constitute endorsement by NVLAP and/or any other US government agencies.

*The test data pertain only to the items tested. No assumptions or conclusions should be made to materials or samples not analyzed. Furthermore, Batta Laboratories, LLC assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of results influenced by the use of improper collection techniques or equipment.

*Organically-bound, nonfriable material may interfere with the accurate and reproducible quantification of asbestos. In these cases, the EPA recommends further analysis by a matrix-reduction method. Batta recommends the NY ELAP Item 198.6/198.4 over the Chatfield method. When point count techniques are utilized on organically-bound, nonfriable materials without the EPA-recommended matrix reduction steps, Batta Laboratories assumes no responsibility regarding the accuracy or precision associated with these results. In these cases, Batta employs a modified version of the EPA point count method.

*WRTA refers to a group of fibrous Amphiboles typically associated with 'Libby Amphibole'. Within this classification are: winchite, richterite, tremolite, and actinolite

Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

NY ELAP LAB# 11993 for PCM, PLM, TEM & Lead

batta LABORATORIES

BATTA LABORATORIES, LLC

A Certified MBE Company

Delaware Industrial Park, 6 Garfield Way
Newark, DE19713-5817
Tel. (302)737-3376 Fax (302) 737-5764

Web: http://www.battaenv.com E-mail: battaenv@battaenv.com

EPA Lab ID #DE004

NVLAP Lab Code: 101032-0

Dept. Code: PLM

Rev. #: 0
Batch#: N/A
COC#: N/A

CERTIFICATE OF PLM ANALYSIS

Test Method: EPA/600/R-93/116 in conjunction with Batta SOP

Report Date: 09/25/23

Sampling Data

BLI Project #: R114420
Project Name: RIVERFRONT ENVIRONMENTAL

Date Sampled: n/a
Sampled By: CLIENT
Date Analyzed: 09/22/23

Sample ID		Client-supplied Data			Analytical Data		Reported Results	
Lab Sample#	Client Sample#	Sample Description	Material Type	Friable?	Texture/ Gross	Color	Non-asbestiform Components	Asbestiform Components
1431602	1-05	n/a	Text. Ceiling Paint	n/a	Firm Homogeneous	White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431603	01-06	n/a	Sheet Flooring	n/a	Firm Heterogeneous	Tan White	5% Fiber Glass 95% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431604	01-07	n/a	Drywall Syst.	n/a	Firm Homogeneous	White	8% Cellulose 2% Fiber Glass 90% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1432048	01-07 LAYER	n/a	Joint Compound	n/a	Firm Homogeneous	White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431605	01-08	n/a	Cer. Tile Grout	n/a	Firm Homogeneous	White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found

Note 1 *Due to limitations of the EPA PLM method, floor tiles may yield false negative (<1%) results by this method. As such, the EPA recommends further analysis by electron microscopy. Batta recommends the NY 198.4 over the Chatfield method.*

Note 2 Unless otherwise specified, Tr=Trace and correlates to <0.25% (based on a 400-point EPA point count).

Note 3 Materials containing vermiculite are not good candidates for analysis using standard EPA 600 PLM protocol. Results may be low-biased due to inherent limitations caused by the material. The EPA recommends that vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) be prepped and analyzed using EPA 600/R-04/004, known as "The Cincinnati Method".

ANALYST: JWL

REVIEWED BY: ARL

QA/QC Officer/Signatory

Document Security Note: *Due to the unsecure nature of electronic files, it is the responsibility of the client (herein defined as the recipients of this or these electronic files) to verify the authenticity and accuracy of data included in the attached electronic file(s). Batta Laboratories, LLC is not liable for any discrepancies, alternations, reproduction (including copying and pasting), redistribution or any other actions that may alter or change the accuracy or the nature of the originally transmitted files. It is recommended that the recipient of these documents verify the data in electronic format with the corresponding hard copy data report.*

*This report does not constitute endorsement by NVLAP and/or any other US government agencies.

*The test data pertain only to the items tested. No assumptions or conclusions should be made to materials or samples not analyzed. Furthermore, Batta Laboratories, LLC assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of results influenced by the use of improper collection techniques or equipment.

*Organically-bound, nonfriable material may interfere with the accurate and reproducible quantification of asbestos. In these cases, the EPA recommends further analysis by a matrix-reduction method. Batta recommends the NY ELAP Item 198.6/198.4 over the Chatfield method. When point count techniques are utilized on organically-bound, nonfriable materials without the EPA-recommended matrix reduction steps, Batta Laboratories assumes no responsibility regarding the accuracy or precision associated with these results. In these cases, Batta employs a modified version of the EPA point count method.

*WRTA refers to a group of fibrous Amphiboles typically associated with 'Libby Amphibole'. Within this classification are: winchite, richterite, tremolite, and actinolite.

Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

NY ELAP LAB# 11993 for PCM, PLM, TEM & Lead

batta LABORATORIES

BATTA LABORATORIES, LLC

A Certified MBE Company

Delaware Industrial Park, 6 Garfield Way
Newark, DE19713-5817
Tel. (302)737-3376 Fax (302) 737-5764

Web: http://www.battaenv.com E-mail: battaenv@battaenv.com

EPA Lab ID #DE004

NVLAP Lab Code: 101032-0

Dept. Code: PLM

Rev. #: 0
Batch#: N/A
COC#: N/A

CERTIFICATE OF PLM ANALYSIS

Test Method: EPA/600/R-93/116 in conjunction with Batta SOP

Report Date: 09/25/23

Sampling Data

BLI Project #: R114420
Project Name: RIVERFRONT ENVIRONMENTAL

Date Sampled: n/a
Sampled By: CLIENT
Date Analyzed: 09/22/23

Sample ID		Client-supplied Data			Analytical Data			Reported Results	
Lab Sample#	Client Sample#	Sample Description	Material Type	Friable?	Texture/	Gross	Color	Non-asbestiform Components	Asbestiform Components
1431606	02-1	n/a	Roof Shingle	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		Black	5% Fiber Glass 95% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431607	02-2	n/a	Roof Felt	n/a	Soft Homogeneous		Black	70% Cellulose 30% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431608	02-3	n/a	Ext. Caulk-Glazing	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	<1% Cellulose 100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431609	02-4	n/a	Ext. Mortar	n/a	Cementitious Homogeneous		Gray	<1% Cellulose 100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431610	02-5	n/a	Text. Ceiling Paint	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	2% Cellulose 98% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found

Note 1 *Due to limitations of the EPA PLM method, floor tiles may yield false negative (<1%) results by this method. As such, the EPA recommends further analysis by electron microscopy. Batta recommends the NY 198.4 over the Chatfield method.*

Note 2 Unless otherwise specified, Tr=Trace and correlates to <0.25% (based on a 400-point EPA point count).

Note 3 Materials containing vermiculite are not good candidates for analysis using standard EPA 600 PLM protocol. Results may be low-biased due to inherent limitations caused by the material. The EPA recommends that vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) be prepped and analyzed using EPA 600/R-04/004, known as "The Cincinnati Method".

ANALYST: JWL

REVIEWED BY: ARL

QA/QC Officer/Signatory

Document Security Note: *Due to the unsecure nature of electronic files, it is the responsibility of the client (herein defined as the recipients of this or these electronic files) to verify the authenticity and accuracy of data included in the attached electronic file(s). Batta Laboratories, LLC is not liable for any discrepancies, alternations, reproduction (including copying and pasting), redistribution or any other actions that may alter or change the accuracy or the nature of the originally transmitted files. It is recommended that the recipient of these documents verify the data in electronic format with the corresponding hard copy data report.*

*This report does not constitute endorsement by NVLAP and/or any other US government agencies.

*The test data pertain only to the items tested. No assumptions or conclusions should be made to materials or samples not analyzed. Furthermore, Batta Laboratories, LLC assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of results influenced by the use of improper collection techniques or equipment.

*Organically-bound, nonfriable material may interfere with the accurate and reproducible quantification of asbestos. In these cases, the EPA recommends further analysis by a matrix-reduction method. Batta recommends the NY ELAP Item 198.6/198.4 over the Chatfield method. When point count techniques are utilized on organically-bound, nonfriable materials without the EPA-recommended matrix reduction steps, Batta Laboratories assumes no responsibility regarding the accuracy or precision associated with these results. In these cases, Batta employs a modified version of the EPA point count method.

*WRTA refers to a group of fibrous Amphiboles typically associated with 'Libby Amphibole'. Within this classification are: winchite, richterite, tremolite, and actinolite.

Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

NY ELAP LAB# 11993 for PCM, PLM, TEM & Lead

batta LABORATORIES

BATTA LABORATORIES, LLC

A Certified MBE Company

Delaware Industrial Park, 6 Garfield Way
Newark, DE19713-5817
Tel. (302)737-3376 Fax (302) 737-5764

Web: http://www.battaenv.com E-mail: battaenv@battaenv.com

EPA Lab ID #DE004

NVLAP Lab Code: 101032-0

Dept. Code: PLM

Rev. #: 0
Batch#: N/A
COC#: N/A

CERTIFICATE OF PLM ANALYSIS

Test Method: EPA/600/R-93/116 in conjunction with Batta SOP

Report Date: 09/25/23

Sampling Data

BLI Project #: R114420
Project Name: RIVERFRONT ENVIRONMENTAL

Date Sampled: n/a
Sampled By: CLIENT
Date Analyzed: 09/22/23

Sample ID		Client-supplied Data			Analytical Data			Reported Results	
Lab Sample#	Client Sample#	Sample Description	Material Type	Friable?	Texture/	Gross	Color	Non-asbestiform Components	Asbestiform Components
1431611	02-6	n/a	Sheet Flooring	n/a	Firm Heterogeneous		Tan White	5% Fiber Glass 95% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431612	02-7	n/a	Drywall Syst.	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	2% Cellulose 3% Fiber Glass 95% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1432049	02-7 LAYER	n/a	Joint Compound	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431613	02-8	n/a	Cer. Tile Grout	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431614	03-1	n/a	Roof Shingle	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		Black	3% Fiber Glass 97% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found

Note 1 *Due to limitations of the EPA PLM method, floor tiles may yield false negative (<1%) results by this method. As such, the EPA recommends further analysis by electron microscopy. Batta recommends the NY 198.4 over the Chatfield method.*

Note 2 Unless otherwise specified, Tr=Trace and correlates to <0.25% (based on a 400-point EPA point count).

Note 3 Materials containing vermiculite are not good candidates for analysis using standard EPA 600 PLM protocol. Results may be low-biased due to inherent limitations caused by the material. The EPA recommends that vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) be prepped and analyzed using EPA 600/R-04/004, known as "The Cincinnati Method".

ANALYST: JWL

REVIEWED BY: ARL

QA/QC Officer/Signatory

Document Security Note: *Due to the unsecure nature of electronic files, it is the responsibility of the client (herein defined as the recipients of this or these electronic files) to verify the authenticity and accuracy of data included in the attached electronic file(s). Batta Laboratories, LLC is not liable for any discrepancies, alternations, reproduction (including copying and pasting), redistribution or any other actions that may alter or change the accuracy or the nature of the originally transmitted files. It is recommended that the recipient of these documents verify the data in electronic format with the corresponding hard copy data report.*

*This report does not constitute endorsement by NVLAP and/or any other US government agencies.

*The test data pertain only to the items tested. No assumptions or conclusions should be made to materials or samples not analyzed. Furthermore, Batta Laboratories, LLC assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of results influenced by the use of improper collection techniques or equipment.

*Organically-bound, nonfriable material may interfere with the accurate and reproducible quantification of asbestos. In these cases, the EPA recommends further analysis by a matrix-reduction method. Batta recommends the NY ELAP Item 198.6/198.4 over the Chatfield method. When point count techniques are utilized on organically-bound, nonfriable materials without the EPA-recommended matrix reduction steps, Batta Laboratories assumes no responsibility regarding the accuracy or precision associated with these results. In these cases, Batta employs a modified version of the EPA point count method.

*WRTA refers to a group of fibrous Amphiboles typically associated with 'Libby Amphibole'. Within this classification are: winchite, richterite, tremolite, and actinolite

Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

NY ELAP LAB# 11993 for PCM, PLM, TEM & Lead

batta LABORATORIES

BATTA LABORATORIES, LLC

A Certified MBE Company

Delaware Industrial Park, 6 Garfield Way
Newark, DE19713-5817
Tel. (302)737-3376 Fax (302) 737-5764

Web: http://www.battaenv.com E-mail: battaenv@battaenv.com

EPA Lab ID #DE004

NVLAP Lab Code: 101032-0

Dept. Code: PLM

Rev. #: 0
Batch#: N/A
COC#: N/A

CERTIFICATE OF PLM ANALYSIS

Test Method: EPA/600/R-93/116 in conjunction with Batta SOP

Report Date: 09/25/23

Sampling Data

BLI Project #: R114420
Project Name: RIVERFRONT ENVIRONMENTAL

Date Sampled: n/a
Sampled By: CLIENT
Date Analyzed: 09/22/23

Sample ID		Client-supplied Data			Analytical Data			Reported Results	
Lab Sample#	Client Sample#	Sample Description	Material Type	Friable?	Texture/	Gross	Color	Non-asbestiform Components	Asbestiform Components
1431615	03-2	n/a	Roof Felt	n/a	Soft Homogeneous		Black	80% Cellulose 20% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431616	03-3	n/a	Ext. Caulk-Glazing	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431617	03-4	n/a	Ext. Mortar	n/a	Cementitious Homogeneous		Gray	<1% Cellulose 100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431618	03-5	n/a	Text. Ceiling Paint	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431619	03-6	n/a	Sheet Flooring	n/a	Firm Heterogeneous		Tan White	4% Fiber Glass 96% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found

Note 1 *Due to limitations of the EPA PLM method, floor tiles may yield false negative (<1%) results by this method. As such, the EPA recommends further analysis by electron microscopy. Batta recommends the NY 198.4 over the Chatfield method.*

Note 2 Unless otherwise specified, Tr=Trace and correlates to <0.25% (based on a 400-point EPA point count).

Note 3 Materials containing vermiculite are not good candidates for analysis using standard EPA 600 PLM protocol. Results may be low-biased due to inherent limitations caused by the material. The EPA recommends that vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) be prepped and analyzed using EPA 600/R-04/004, known as "The Cincinnati Method".

ANALYST: JWL

REVIEWED BY: ARL

QA/QC Officer/Signatory

Document Security Note: *Due to the unsecure nature of electronic files, it is the responsibility of the client (herein defined as the recipients of this or these electronic files) to verify the authenticity and accuracy of data included in the attached electronic file(s). Batta Laboratories, LLC is not liable for any discrepancies, alternations, reproduction (including copying and pasting), redistribution or any other actions that may alter or change the accuracy or the nature of the originally transmitted files. It is recommended that the recipient of these documents verify the data in electronic format with the corresponding hard copy data report.*

*This report does not constitute endorsement by NVLAP and/or any other US government agencies.

*The test data pertain only to the items tested. No assumptions or conclusions should be made to materials or samples not analyzed. Furthermore, Batta Laboratories, LLC assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of results influenced by the use of improper collection techniques or equipment.

*Organically-bound, nonfriable material may interfere with the accurate and reproducible quantification of asbestos. In these cases, the EPA recommends further analysis by a matrix-reduction method. Batta recommends the NY ELAP Item 198.6/198.4 over the Chatfield method. When point count techniques are utilized on organically-bound, nonfriable materials without the EPA-recommended matrix reduction steps, Batta Laboratories assumes no responsibility regarding the accuracy or precision associated with these results. In these cases, Batta employs a modified version of the EPA point count method.

*WRTA refers to a group of fibrous Amphiboles typically associated with 'Libby Amphibole'. Within this classification are: winchite, richterite, tremolite, and actinolite.

Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

NY ELAP LAB# 11993 for PCM, PLM, TEM & Lead

batta LABORATORIES

BATTA LABORATORIES, LLC

A Certified MBE Company

Delaware Industrial Park, 6 Garfield Way
Newark, DE19713-5817
Tel. (302)737-3376 Fax (302) 737-5764

Web: http://www.battaenv.com E-mail: battaenv@battaenv.com

EPA Lab ID #DE004

NVLAP Lab Code: 101032-0

Dept. Code: PLM

Rev. #: 0
Batch#: N/A
COC#: N/A

CERTIFICATE OF PLM ANALYSIS

Test Method: EPA/600/R-93/116 in conjunction with Batta SOP

Report Date: 09/25/23

Sampling Data

BLI Project #: R114420
Project Name: RIVERFRONT ENVIRONMENTAL

Date Sampled: n/a
Sampled By: CLIENT
Date Analyzed: 09/22/23

Sample ID		Client-supplied Data			Analytical Data			Reported Results	
Lab Sample#	Client Sample#	Sample Description	Material Type	Friable?	Texture/	Gross	Color	Non-asbestiform Components	Asbestiform Components
1431620	03-7	n/a	Drywall Syst.	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	3% Cellulose 2% Fiber Glass 95% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1432050	03-7 LAYER	n/a	Joint Compound	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431621	03-8	n/a	Cer. Tile Grout	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	<1% Cellulose 100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431622	04-1	n/a	Roof Shingle	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		Black	5% Fiber Glass 95% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431623	04-2	n/a	Roof Felt	n/a	Soft Homogeneous		Black	80% Cellulose 20% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found

Note 1 *Due to limitations of the EPA PLM method, floor tiles may yield false negative (<1%) results by this method. As such, the EPA recommends further analysis by electron microscopy. Batta recommends the NY 198.4 over the Chatfield method.*

Note 2 Unless otherwise specified, Tr=Trace and correlates to <0.25% (based on a 400-point EPA point count).

Note 3 Materials containing vermiculite are not good candidates for analysis using standard EPA 600 PLM protocol. Results may be low-biased due to inherent limitations caused by the material. The EPA recommends that vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) be prepped and analyzed using EPA 600/R-04/004, known as "The Cincinnati Method".

ANALYST: JWL

REVIEWED BY: ARL

QA/QC Officer/Signatory

Document Security Note: *Due to the unsecure nature of electronic files, it is the responsibility of the client (herein defined as the recipients of this or these electronic files) to verify the authenticity and accuracy of data included in the attached electronic file(s). Batta Laboratories, LLC is not liable for any discrepancies, alternations, reproduction (including copying and pasting), redistribution or any other actions that may alter or change the accuracy or the nature of the originally transmitted files. It is recommended that the recipient of these documents verify the data in electronic format with the corresponding hard copy data report.*

*This report does not constitute endorsement by NVLAP and/or any other US government agencies.

*The test data pertain only to the items tested. No assumptions or conclusions should be made to materials or samples not analyzed. Furthermore, Batta Laboratories, LLC assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of results influenced by the use of improper collection techniques or equipment.

*Organically-bound, nonfriable material may interfere with the accurate and reproducible quantification of asbestos. In these cases, the EPA recommends further analysis by a matrix-reduction method. Batta recommends the NY ELAP Item 198.6/198.4 over the Chatfield method. When point count techniques are utilized on organically-bound, nonfriable materials without the EPA-recommended matrix reduction steps, Batta Laboratories assumes no responsibility regarding the accuracy or precision associated with these results. In these cases, Batta employs a modified version of the EPA point count method.

*WRTA refers to a group of fibrous Amphiboles typically associated with 'Libby Amphibole'. Within this classification are: winchite, richterite, tremolite, and actinolite

Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

NY ELAP LAB# 11993 for PCM, PLM, TEM & Lead

batta LABORATORIES

BATTA LABORATORIES, LLC

A Certified MBE Company

Delaware Industrial Park, 6 Garfield Way
Newark, DE19713-5817
Tel. (302)737-3376 Fax (302) 737-5764

Web: http://www.battaenv.com E-mail: battaenv@battaenv.com

EPA Lab ID #DE004

NVLAP Lab Code: 101032-0

Dept. Code: PLM

Rev. #: 0
Batch#: N/A
COC#: N/A

CERTIFICATE OF PLM ANALYSIS

Test Method: EPA/600/R-93/116 in conjunction with Batta SOP

Report Date: 09/25/23

Sampling Data

BLI Project #: R114420
Project Name: RIVERFRONT ENVIRONMENTAL

Date Sampled: n/a
Sampled By: CLIENT
Date Analyzed: 09/22/23

Sample ID		Client-supplied Data			Analytical Data			Reported Results	
Lab Sample#	Client Sample#	Sample Description	Material Type	Friable?	Texture/	Gross	Color	Non-asbestiform Components	Asbestiform Components
1431624	04-3	n/a	Ext. Caulk-Glazing	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	<1% Cellulose 100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431625	04-4	n/a	Ext. Mortar	n/a	Cementitious Homogeneous		Gray	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431626	04-5	n/a	Text. Ceiling Paint	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	3% Cellulose 97% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431627	04-6	n/a	12" Floor Tile	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		Gray	2% Cellulose 98% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431628	04-7	n/a	Drywall Syst.	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	2% Cellulose 3% Fiber Glass 95% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found

Note 1 *Due to limitations of the EPA PLM method, floor tiles may yield false negative (<1%) results by this method. As such, the EPA recommends further analysis by electron microscopy. Batta recommends the NY 198.4 over the Chatfield method.*

Note 2 Unless otherwise specified, Tr=Trace and correlates to <0.25% (based on a 400-point EPA point count).

Note 3 Materials containing vermiculite are not good candidates for analysis using standard EPA 600 PLM protocol. Results may be low-biased due to inherent limitations caused by the material. The EPA recommends that vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) be prepped and analyzed using EPA 600/R-04/004, known as "The Cincinnati Method".

ANALYST: JWL

REVIEWED BY: ARL

QA/QC Officer/Signatory

Document Security Note: *Due to the unsecure nature of electronic files, it is the responsibility of the client (herein defined as the recipients of this or these electronic files) to verify the authenticity and accuracy of data included in the attached electronic file(s). Batta Laboratories, LLC is not liable for any discrepancies, alternations, reproduction (including copying and pasting), redistribution or any other actions that may alter or change the accuracy or the nature of the originally transmitted files. It is recommended that the recipient of these documents verify the data in electronic format with the corresponding hard copy data report.*

*This report does not constitute endorsement by NVLAP and/or any other US government agencies.

*The test data pertain only to the items tested. No assumptions or conclusions should be made to materials or samples not analyzed. Furthermore, Batta Laboratories, LLC assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of results influenced by the use of improper collection techniques or equipment.

*Organically-bound, nonfriable material may interfere with the accurate and reproducible quantification of asbestos. In these cases, the EPA recommends further analysis by a matrix-reduction method. Batta recommends the NY ELAP Item 198.6/198.4 over the Chatfield method. When point count techniques are utilized on organically-bound, nonfriable materials without the EPA-recommended matrix reduction steps, Batta Laboratories assumes no responsibility regarding the accuracy or precision associated with these results. In these cases, Batta employs a modified version of the EPA point count method.

*WRTA refers to a group of fibrous Amphiboles typically associated with 'Libby Amphibole'. Within this classification are: winchite, richterite, tremolite, and actinolite

Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

NY ELAP LAB# 11993 for PCM, PLM, TEM & Lead

batta LABORATORIES

BATTA LABORATORIES, LLC

A Certified MBE Company

Delaware Industrial Park, 6 Garfield Way
Newark, DE19713-5817
Tel. (302)737-3376 Fax (302) 737-5764

Web: http://www.battaenv.com E-mail: battaenv@battaenv.com

EPA Lab ID #DE004

NVLAP Lab Code: 101032-0

Dept. Code: PLM

Rev. #: 0
Batch#: N/A
COC#: N/A

CERTIFICATE OF PLM ANALYSIS

Test Method: EPA/600/R-93/116 in conjunction with Batta SOP

Report Date: 09/25/23

Sampling Data

BLI Project #: R114420
Project Name: RIVERFRONT ENVIRONMENTAL

Date Sampled: n/a
Sampled By: CLIENT
Date Analyzed: 09/22/23

Sample ID		Client-supplied Data			Analytical Data			Reported Results	
Lab Sample#	Client Sample#	Sample Description	Material Type	Friable?	Texture/	Gross	Color	Non-asbestiform Components	Asbestiform Components
1432051	04-7 LAYER	n/a	Joint Compound	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431629	04-8	n/a	Cer. Tile Grout	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	<1% Cellulose 100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431630	14-01	n/a	Roof Shingle	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		Black	<1% Cellulose 3% Fiber Glass 97% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431631	14-2	n/a	Roof Felt	n/a	Soft Homogeneous		Black	80% Cellulose 20% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431632	14-3	n/a	Ext. Caulk-Glazing	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found

Note 1 *Due to limitations of the EPA PLM method, floor tiles may yield false negative (<1%) results by this method. As such, the EPA recommends further analysis by electron microscopy. Batta recommends the NY 198.4 over the Chatfield method.*

Note 2 Unless otherwise specified, Tr=Trace and correlates to <0.25% (based on a 400-point EPA point count).

Note 3 Materials containing vermiculite are not good candidates for analysis using standard EPA 600 PLM protocol. Results may be low-biased due to inherent limitations caused by the material. The EPA recommends that vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) be prepped and analyzed using EPA 600/R-04/004, known as "The Cincinnati Method".

ANALYST: JWL

REVIEWED BY: ARL

QA/QC Officer/Signatory

Document Security Note: *Due to the unsecure nature of electronic files, it is the responsibility of the client (herein defined as the recipients of this or these electronic files) to verify the authenticity and accuracy of data included in the attached electronic file(s). Batta Laboratories, LLC is not liable for any discrepancies, alternations, reproduction (including copying and pasting), redistribution or any other actions that may alter or change the accuracy or the nature of the originally transmitted files. It is recommended that the recipient of these documents verify the data in electronic format with the corresponding hard copy data report.*

*This report does not constitute endorsement by NVLAP and/or any other US government agencies.

*The test data pertain only to the items tested. No assumptions or conclusions should be made to materials or samples not analyzed. Furthermore, Batta Laboratories, LLC assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of results influenced by the use of improper collection techniques or equipment.

*Organically-bound, nonfriable material may interfere with the accurate and reproducible quantification of asbestos. In these cases, the EPA recommends further analysis by a matrix-reduction method. Batta recommends the NY ELAP Item 198.6/198.4 over the Chatfield method. When point count techniques are utilized on organically-bound, nonfriable materials without the EPA-recommended matrix reduction steps, Batta Laboratories assumes no responsibility regarding the accuracy or precision associated with these results. In these cases, Batta employs a modified version of the EPA point count method.

*WRTA refers to a group of fibrous Amphiboles typically associated with 'Libby Amphibole'. Within this classification are: winchite, richterite, tremolite, and actinolite

Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

NY ELAP LAB# 11993 for PCM, PLM, TEM & Lead

batta LABORATORIES

BATTA LABORATORIES, LLC

A Certified MBE Company

Delaware Industrial Park, 6 Garfield Way
Newark, DE19713-5817
Tel. (302)737-3376 Fax (302) 737-5764

Web: http://www.battaenv.com E-mail: battaenv@battaenv.com

EPA Lab ID #DE004

NVLAP Lab Code: 101032-0

Dept. Code: PLM

Rev. #: 0
Batch#: N/A
COC#: N/A

CERTIFICATE OF PLM ANALYSIS

Test Method: EPA/600/R-93/116 in conjunction with Batta SOP

Report Date: 09/25/23

Sampling Data

BLI Project #: R114420
Project Name: RIVERFRONT ENVIRONMENTAL

Date Sampled: n/a
Sampled By: CLIENT
Date Analyzed: 09/22/23

Sample ID		Client-supplied Data			Analytical Data			Reported Results	
Lab Sample#	Client Sample#	Sample Description	Material Type	Friable?	Texture/	Gross	Color	Non-asbestiform Components	Asbestiform Components
1431633	14-4	n/a	Ext. Mortar	n/a	Cementitious Homogeneous		Gray	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431634	14-5	n/a	Text. Ceiling Paint	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431635	14-6	n/a	Sheet Flooring	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		Tan White	5% Cellulose 95% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1431636	14-7	n/a	Drywall Syst.	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	3% Cellulose 1% Fiber Glass 96% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found
1432052	14-7 LAYER	n/a	Joint Compound	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found

Note 1 *Due to limitations of the EPA PLM method, floor tiles may yield false negative (<1%) results by this method. As such, the EPA recommends further analysis by electron microscopy. Batta recommends the NY 198.4 over the Chatfield method.*

Note 2 Unless otherwise specified, Tr=Trace and correlates to <0.25% (based on a 400-point EPA point count).

Note 3 Materials containing vermiculite are not good candidates for analysis using standard EPA 600 PLM protocol. Results may be low-biased due to inherent limitations caused by the material. The EPA recommends that vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) be prepped and analyzed using EPA 600/R-04/004, known as "The Cincinnati Method".

ANALYST: JWL

REVIEWED BY: ARL

QA/QC Officer/Signatory

Document Security Note: *Due to the unsecure nature of electronic files, it is the responsibility of the client (herein defined as the recipients of this or these electronic files) to verify the authenticity and accuracy of data included in the attached electronic file(s). Batta Laboratories, LLC is not liable for any discrepancies, alternations, reproduction (including copying and pasting), redistribution or any other actions that may alter or change the accuracy or the nature of the originally transmitted files. It is recommended that the recipient of these documents verify the data in electronic format with the corresponding hard copy data report.*

*This report does not constitute endorsement by NVLAP and/or any other US government agencies.

*The test data pertain only to the items tested. No assumptions or conclusions should be made to materials or samples not analyzed. Furthermore, Batta Laboratories, LLC assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of results influenced by the use of improper collection techniques or equipment.

*Organically-bound, nonfriable material may interfere with the accurate and reproducible quantification of asbestos. In these cases, the EPA recommends further analysis by a matrix-reduction method. Batta recommends the NY ELAP Item 198.6/198.4 over the Chatfield method. When point count techniques are utilized on organically-bound, nonfriable materials without the EPA-recommended matrix reduction steps, Batta Laboratories assumes no responsibility regarding the accuracy or precision associated with these results. In these cases, Batta employs a modified version of the EPA point count method.

*WRTA refers to a group of fibrous Amphiboles typically associated with 'Libby Amphibole'. Within this classification are: winchite, richterite, tremolite, and actinolite

Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

NY ELAP LAB# 11993 for PCM, PLM, TEM & Lead

batta LABORATORIES

BATTA LABORATORIES, LLC

A Certified MBE Company

Delaware Industrial Park, 6 Garfield Way
Newark, DE19713-5817
Tel. (302)737-3376 Fax (302) 737-5764

Web: http://www.battaenv.com E-mail: battaenv@battaenv.com

EPA Lab ID #DE004

NVLAP Lab Code: 101032-0

Dept. Code: PLM

Rev. #: 0
Batch#: N/A
COC#: N/A

CERTIFICATE OF PLM ANALYSIS

Test Method: EPA/600/R-93/116 in conjunction with Batta SOP

Report Date: 09/25/23

Sampling Data

BLI Project #: R114420
Project Name: RIVERFRONT ENVIRONMENTAL

Date Sampled: n/a
Sampled By: CLIENT
Date Analyzed: 09/22/23

Sample ID		Client-supplied Data			Analytical Data			Reported Results	
Lab Sample#	Client Sample#	Sample Description	Material Type	Friable?	Texture/	Gross	Color	Non-asbestiform Components	Asbestiform Components
1431637	14-8	n/a	Cer. Tile Grout	n/a	Firm Homogeneous		White	100% Non-fibrous Material	No Asbestos Found

Note 1 *Due to limitations of the EPA PLM method, floor tiles may yield false negative (<1%) results by this method. As such, the EPA recommends further analysis by electron microscopy. Batta recommends the NY 198.4 over the Chatfield method.*

Note 2 Unless otherwise specified, Tr=Trace and correlates to <0.25% (based on a 400-point EPA point count).

Note 3 Materials containing vermiculite are not good candidates for analysis using standard EPA 600 PLM protocol. Results may be low-biased due to inherent limitations caused by the material. The EPA recommends that vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) be prepped and analyzed using EPA 600/R-04/004, known as "The Cincinnati Method".

ANALYST: JWL

REVIEWED BY: ARL

QA/QC Officer/Signatory

Document Security Note: *Due to the unsecure nature of electronic files, it is the responsibility of the client (herein defined as the recipients of this or these electronic files) to verify the authenticity and accuracy of data included in the attached electronic file(s). Batta Laboratories, LLC is not liable for any discrepancies, alternations, reproduction (including copying and pasting), redistribution or any other actions that may alter or change the accuracy or the nature of the originally transmitted files. It is recommended that the recipient of these documents verify the data in electronic format with the corresponding hard copy data report.*

*This report does not constitute endorsement by NVLAP and/or any other US government agencies.

*The test data pertain only to the items tested. No assumptions or conclusions should be made to materials or samples not analyzed. Furthermore, Batta Laboratories, LLC assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of results influenced by the use of improper collection techniques or equipment.

*Organically-bound, nonfriable material may interfere with the accurate and reproducible quantification of asbestos. In these cases, the EPA recommends further analysis by a matrix-reduction method. Batta recommends the NY ELAP Item 198.6/198.4 over the Chatfield method. When point count techniques are utilized on organically-bound, nonfriable materials without the EPA-recommended matrix reduction steps, Batta Laboratories assumes no responsibility regarding the accuracy or precision associated with these results. In these cases, Batta employs a modified version of the EPA point count method.

*WRTA refers to a group of fibrous Amphiboles typically associated with 'Libby Amphibole'. Within this classification are: winchite, richterite, tremolite, and actinolite.

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

batta LABORATORIES
A Certified MBE Company
Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

Delaware Industrial Park
6 Garfield Way, Newark, DE 19713-5817
Tel: (302) 737-3376 Fax: (302) 737-5764
Email: battaenv@battaenv.com
Web: www.battaenv.com

NVLAP
AIHA LAP, LLC ACCREDITED LABORATORY
INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE & ENVIRONMENTAL LEAD
ISO/IEC 17025:2005
www.aihaaccreditedlabs.org

NVLAP #101032
AIHA LAP, LLC #100448
NY ELAP #11993
EPA Lab #DE004

Customer Billing Information
Tel 1:
Tel 2:
Customer Name: Riverfront Environmental, Inc.
Billing Address 1: 317 South Rock Hill Road
Billing Address 2: Webster Groves, MO 63119

Shipping Information
- ☐ Picked up by BATTA
- ☐ Delivered by Customer
- ☑ Shipped by Customer

Turnaround Times (check one, refer to notes*)
- ☐ 3 Hours/Immediate (Note 1)
- ☐ 6 Hours/Same Day (Note 2)
- ☐ 24 Hours (Note 3)
- ☑ 48 Hours (Note 4)
- ☐ 72 Hours (Note 5)
- ☐ 5 Days (Note 6)
- ☐ 5 - 10 days
- ☐ Other

BEA Project #:
Client Project #:
BL Project #: R114420

Results To: Craig Lanouette Tel 1: (314) 374-3671
Results To: Tel 2:
Project Name:
Project Location:
Emails: craig@riverfrontenvironmental.com

***Notes Regarding Turnaround Times**
1 Specific turnaround depends on the test requested. Turnaround not available for all types of analysis. Client must make prior arrangements with lab to guarantee turnaround time. Premium rate will apply.
2 Same day (by 5 p.m.) offered if samples are received by 12 noon. After that time, a 6-hour designation may be offered. A 6-hour/Same Day turnaround time may not be available with all analyses.
3 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the following business day. The turnaround time of 24 hours may not be available with all analyses.
4 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 2nd business day.
5 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 3rd business day.
6 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 5th business day.

31

BL Use Only	Field Sample ID#	Sample Location / Description	Sampling Date / Time	Sampling Info (Air & Surface Samples) Start Time	Stop Time	Flow Rate	Volume/Area	Sample Type	Test Method	Lab Use Only Results	Date of Analysis	Analyst
593	19-01	Text. ceiling paint							Bulk			
594	19-02	Sheet flooring							Bulk			
595	19-03	Drywall syst.							Bulk			
596	19-04	Ext. mortar							Bulk			
597	19-05	Ext caulk-glazing							Bulk			
598	1-01	Roof shingle							Bulk			
599	1-02	Roof felt							Bulk			
600	1-03	Ext caulk-glazing							Bulk			
601	1-04	Ext mortar							Bulk			
602	1-05	Text. ceiling paint							Bulk			

Sample Relinquished By: Date: 9-20-23 Time:
Sample Received By: Date: 9/21/23 Time: 1030
Sample Relinquished By: Date: Time:
Sample Received By: Date: Time:

Special Instructions / Requests From Client (if applicable):

Note to Client: Batta Laboratories recommends that blanks be supplied by the client when mandated by published methods.

BL Use Only
Are some samples not accepted? If so, check "No" and explain conditions in the box below.
☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Received on Ice
Field Samples Not Accepted :
Conditions :

Method of Payment
- ☐ Cash Cashier
- ☐ Visa / Mastercard / Discover
- ☐ Money Order
- ☐ Purchase Order #
- ☐ Check #
- ☐ Other
- ☐ Unit Price / Quote
- ☐ Total Payment
- ☐ Reference #

For Accounting Office Use Only

BLI Use Only Logged-in By: Log-in Date: Date:

Lab Note: When building material layers are not specified by the client on the Chain of Custody, Batta will follow EPA 600 R-93/116, and make those determinations in the lab at the time of analysis. **Friability:** State/Federal Regulations mandate friability shall not be determined in labs.

For drinking water samples: for results to be valid, lab must receive samples on ice and within 48 hours of collection. **For air samples collected by NIOSH 7400 and 7402:** in accordance with these NIOSH methods, two field blanks (or 10% of the number of field samples submitted, whichever is greater) must be submitted and be analyzed with field samples.

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

batta LABORATORIES
A Certified MBE Company
Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

Delaware Industrial Park
6 Garfield Way, Newark, DE 19713-5817
Tel: (302) 737-3376 Fax: (302) 737-5764
Email: battaenv@battaenv.com
Web: www.battaenv.com

NVLAP
AIHA LAP, LLC ACCREDITED LABORATORY INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE & ENVIRONMENTAL LEAD ISO/IEC 17025:2005 www.aihaaccreditedlabs.org

NVLAP #101032
AIHA LAP, LLC #100448
NY ELAP #11993
EPA Lab #DE004

Customer Billing Information
Tel 1:
Tel 2:
Customer Name: Riverfront Environmental, Inc.
Billing Address 1: 317 South Rock Hill Road
Billing Address 2: Webster Groves, MO 63119

Shipping Information
- ☐ Picked up by BATTA
- ☐ Delivered by Customer
- ☑ Shipped by Customer

Turnaround Times (check one, refer to notes*)
- ☐ 3 Hours/Immediate (Note 1)
- ☐ 6 Hours/Same Day (Note 2)
- ☐ 24 Hours (Note 3)
- ☑ 48 Hours (Note 4)
- ☐ 72 Hours (Note 5)
- ☐ 5 Days (Note 6)
- ☐ 5 - 10 days
- ☐ Other

BEA Project #:
Client Project #:
BL Project #: R114420

Results To: Craig Lanouette Tel 1: (314) 374-3671
Results To: Tel 2:
Emails: craig@riverfrontenvironmental.com
Project Name:
Project Location:

***Notes Regarding Turnaround Times**
1 Specific turnaround depends on the test requested. Turnaround not available for all types of analysis. Client must make prior arrangements with lab to guarantee turnaround time. Premium rate will apply.
2 Same day (by 5 p.m.) offered if samples are received by 12 noon. After that time, a 6-hour designation may be offered. A 6-hour/Same Day turnaround time may not be available with all analyses.
3 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the following business day. The turnaround time of 24 hours may not be available with all analyses.
4 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 2nd business day.
5 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 3rd business day.
6 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 5th business day.

31

BL Use Only	Field Sample ID#	Sample Location / Description	Sampling Date / Time	Sampling Info (Air & Surface Samples) Start Time	Stop Time	Flow Rate	Volume/Area	Sample Type	Test Method	Lab Use Only Results	Date of Analysis	Analyst
603	01-06	Sheet flooring						Bulk				
604	01-07	Drywall syst.						Bulk				
605	01-08	Cer. tile grout						Bulk				
606	02-1	Roof shingle						Bulk				
607	02-2	Roof felt						Bulk				
608	02-3	Ext caulk-glazing						Bulk				
609	02-4	Ext mortar						Bulk				
610	02-5	Text. ceiling paint						Bulk				
611	02-6	Sheet flooring						Bulk				
612	02-7	Drywall syst.						Bulk				

Sample Relinquished By: Date: Time:
Sample Received By: Kyle Date: 9/21/23 Time: 1030
Sample Relinquished By: Date: Time:
Sample Received By: Date: Time:

Special Instructions / Requests From Client (if applicable):

Note to Client: Batta Laboratories recommends that blanks be supplied by the client when mandated by published methods.

BLI Use Only Logged-in By: Log-in Date: Date:

Lab Note: When building material layers are not specified by the client on the Chain of Custody, Batta will follow EPA 600 R-93/116, and make those determinations in the lab at the time of analysis. **Friability:** State/Federal Regulations mandate friability shall not be determined in labs.

BL Use Only
Are some samples not accepted? If so, check "No" and explain conditions in the box below.
☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Received on Ice
Field Samples Not Accepted:
Conditions:
For Accounting Office Use Only

Method of Payment
- ☐ Cash Cashier
- ☐ Visa / Mastercard / Discover
- ☐ Money Order
- ☐ Purchase Order #
- ☐ Check #
- ☐ Other
- ☐ Unit Price / Quote
- ☐ Total Payment
- ☐ Reference #

For drinking water samples: for results to be valid, lab must receive samples on ice and within 48 hours of collection. **For air samples collected by NIOSH 7400 and 7402:** in accordance with these NIOSH methods, two field blanks (or 10% of the number of field samples submitted, whichever is greater) must be submitted and be analyzed with field samples.

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

batta LABORATORIES
A Certified MBE Company
Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

Delaware Industrial Park
6 Garfield Way, Newark, DE 19713-5817
Tel: (302) 737-3376 Fax: (302) 737-5764
Email: battaenv@battaenv.com
Web: www.battaenv.com

NVLAP
AIHA LAP, LLC ACCREDITED LABORATORY INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE & ENVIRONMENTAL LEAD ISO/IEC 17025:2005

NVLAP #101032
AIHA LAP, LLC #100448
NY ELAP #11993
EPA Lab #DE004

Customer Billing Information
Tel 1:
Tel 2:
Customer Name: Riverfront Environmental, Inc.
Billing Address 1: 317 South Rock Hill Road
Billing Address 2: Webster Groves, MO 63119

Shipping Information
- ☐ Picked up by BATTA
- ☐ Delivered by Customer
- ☑ Shipped by Customer

Turnaround Times (check one, refer to notes*)
- ☐ 3 Hours/Immediate (Note 1)
- ☐ 6 Hours/Same Day (Note 2)
- ☐ 24 Hours (Note 3)
- ☑ 48 Hours (Note 4)
- ☐ 72 Hours (Note 5)
- ☐ 5 Days (Note 6)
- ☐ 5 - 10 days
- ☐ Other

BEA Project #:
Client Project #:
BL Project #: R114420

Results To: Craig Lanouette Tel 1: (314) 374-3671
Results To: Tel 2:
Project Name:
Project Location:
Emails: craig@riverfrontenvironmental.com

***Notes Regarding Turnaround Times**
1 Specific turnaround depends on the test requested. Turnaround not available for all types of analysis. Client must make prior arrangements with lab to guarantee turnaround time. Premium rate will apply.
2 Same day (by 5 p.m.) offered if samples are received by 12 noon. After that time, a 6-hour designation may be offered. A 6-hour/Same Day turnaround time may not be available with all analyses.
3 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the following business day. The turnaround time of 24 hours may not be available with all analyses.
4 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 2nd business day.
5 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 3rd business day.
6 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 5th business day.

+31

BL Use Only	Field Sample ID#	Sample Location / Description	Sampling Date / Time	Sampling Info (Air & Surface Samples) Start Time	Stop Time	Flow Rate	Volume/Area	Sample Type	Test Method	Lab Use Only: Results	Date of Analysis	Analyst
613	02-8	Cer. tile grout						Bulk				
614	03-1	Roof shingle						Bulk				
615	03-2	Roof felt						Bulk				
616	03-3	Ext caulk-glazing						Bulk				
617	03-4	Ext mortar						Bulk				
618	03-5	Text. ceiling paint						Bulk				
619	03-6	Sheet flooring						Bulk				
620	03-7	Drywall syst.						Bulk				
621	03-8	Cer. tile grout						Bulk				
622	04-1	Roof shingle						Bulk				

Sample Relinquished By: Date: Time:
Sample Received By: RMR Date: 9/21/23 Time: 1030
Sample Relinquished By: Date: Time:
Sample Received By: Date: Time:

Special Instructions / Requests From Client (if applicable):

Note to Client: Batta Laboratories recommends that blanks be supplied by the client when mandated by published methods.

BL Use Only
Are some samples not accepted? If so, check "No" and explain conditions in the box below.
☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Received on Ice
Field Samples Not Accepted:
Conditions:

Method of Payment
- ☐ Cash Cashier
- ☐ Visa / Mastercard / Discover
- ☐ Money Order
- ☐ Purchase Order #
- ☐ Check #
- ☐ Other
- ☐ Unit Price / Quote
- ☐ Total Payment
- ☐ Reference #

For Accounting Office Use Only

BLI Use Only Logged-in By: Log-in Date: Date:

Lab Note: When building material layers are not specified by the client on the Chain of Custody, Batta will follow EPA 600 R-93/116, and make those determinations in the lab at the time of analysis. **Friability:** State/Federal Regulations mandate friability shall not be determined in labs.

For drinking water samples: for results to be valid, lab must receive samples on ice and within 48 hours of collection. **For air samples collected by NIOSH 7400 and 7402:** in accordance with these NIOSH methods, two field blanks (or 10% of the number of field samples submitted, whichever is greater) must be submitted and be analyzed with field samples.

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

batta LABORATORIES
A Certified MBE Company
Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

Delaware Industrial Park
6 Garfield Way, Newark, DE 19713-5817
Tel: (302) 737-3376 Fax: (302) 737-5764
Email: battaenv@battaenv.com
Web: www.battaenv.com

NVLAP
AIHA LAP, LLC ACCREDITED LABORATORY INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE & ENVIRONMENTAL LEAD ISO/IEC 17025:2005 www.aihaaccreditedlabs.org

NVLAP #101032
AIHA LAP, LLC #100448
NY ELAP #11993
EPA Lab #DE004

Customer Billing Information
Tel 1:
Tel 2:
Customer Name: Riverfront Environmental, Inc.
Billing Address 1: 317 South Rock Hill Road
Billing Address 2: Webster Groves, MO 63119

Shipping Information
- ☐ Picked up by BATTA
- ☐ Delivered by Customer
- ☑ Shipped by Customer

Turnaround Times (check one, refer to notes*)
- ☐ 3 Hours/Immediate (Note 1)
- ☐ 6 Hours/Same Day (Note 2)
- ☐ 24 Hours (Note 3)
- ☒ 48 Hours (Note 4)
- ☐ 72 Hours (Note 5)
- ☐ 5 Days (Note 6)
- ☐ 5 - 10 days
- ☐ Other

BEA Project #:
Client Project #:
BL Project #: R114420

Results To: Craig Lanouette Tel 1: (314) 374-3671
Results To: Tel 2:
Project Name:
Project Location:
Emails: craig@riverfrontenvironmental.com

***Notes Regarding Turnaround Times**
1 Specific turnaround depends on the test requested. Turnaround not available for all types of analysis. Client must make prior arrangements with lab to guarantee turnaround time. Premium rate will apply.
2 Same day (by 5 p.m.) offered if samples are received by 12 noon. After that time, a 6-hour designation may be offered. A 6-hour/Same Day turnaround time may not be available with all analyses.
3 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the following business day. The turnaround time of 24 hours may not be available with all analyses.
4 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 2nd business day.
5 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 3rd business day.
6 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 5th business day.

131

BL Use Only	Field Sample ID#	Sample Location / Description	Sampling Date / Time	Sampling Info (Air & Surface Samples) Start Time	Stop Time	Flow Rate	Volume/Area	Sample Type	Test Method	Lab Use Only Results	Date of Analysis	Analyst
623	04-2	Roof felt						Bulk				
624	04-3	Ext caulk-glazing						Bulk				
625	04-4	Ext mortar						Bulk				
626	04-5	Text. ceiling paint						Bulk				
627	04-6	12" floor tile						Bulk				
628	04-7	Drywall syst.						Bulk				
629	04-8	Cer. tile grout						Bulk				
630	14-01	Roof shingle						Bulk				
631	14-2	Roof felt						Bulk				
632	14-3	Ext caulk-glazing						Bulk				

Sample Relinquished By: Date: Time:
Sample Received By: Kyp Date: 9/27/23 Time: 1030
Sample Relinquished By: Date: Time:
Sample Received By: Date: Time:

Special Instructions / Requests From Client (if applicable):

Note to Client: Batta Laboratories recommends that blanks be supplied by the client when mandated by published methods.

BL Use Only
Are some samples not accepted? If so, check "No" and explain conditions in the box below.
☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Received on Ice
Field Samples Not Accepted:
Conditions:

Method of Payment
- ☐ Cash Cashier
- ☐ Visa / Mastercard / Discover
- ☐ Money Order
- ☐ Purchase Order #
- ☐ Check #
- ☐ Other
- ☐ Unit Price / Quote
- ☐ Total Payment
- ☐ Reference #

For Accounting Office Use Only

BLI Use Only Logged-in By: Log-in Date: Date:

Lab Note: When building material layers are not specified by the client on the Chain of Custody, Batta will follow EPA 600 R-93/116, and make those determinations in the lab at the time of analysis. **Friability:** State/Federal Regulations mandate friability shall not be determined in labs.

For drinking water samples: for results to be valid, lab must receive samples on ice and within 48 hours of collection. **For air samples collected by NIOSH 7400 and 7402:** in accordance with these NIOSH methods, two field blanks (or 10% of the number of field samples submitted, whichever is greater) must be submitted and be analyzed with field samples.

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

batta LABORATORIES
A Certified MBE Company
Dedicated to a Cleaner Environment Since 1982

Delaware Industrial Park
6 Garfield Way, Newark, DE 19713-5817
Tel: (302) 737-3376 Fax: (302) 737-5764
Email: battaenv@battaenv.com
Web: www.battaenv.com

NVLAP
AIHA LAP, LLC ACCREDITED LABORATORY INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE & ENVIRONMENTAL LEAD ISO/IEC 17025:2005

NVLAP #101032
AIHA LAP, LLC #100448
NY ELAP #11993
EPA Lab #DE004

Customer Billing Information
Tel 1:
Tel 2:
Customer Name: Riverfront Environmental, Inc.
Billing Address 1: 317 South Rock Hill Road
Billing Address 2: Webster Groves, MO 63119

Shipping Information
- ☐ Picked up by BATTA
- ☐ Delivered by Customer
- ☑ Shipped by Customer

Turnaround Times (check one, refer to notes*)
- ☐ 3 Hours/Immediate (Note 1)
- ☐ 6 Hours/Same Day (Note 2)
- ☐ 24 Hours (Note 3)
- ☑ 48 Hours (Note 4)
- ☐ 72 Hours (Note 5)
- ☐ 5 Days (Note 6)
- ☐ 5 - 10 days
- ☐ Other

BEA Project #:
Client Project #:
BL Project #: R114420

Results To: Craig Lanouette Tel 1: (314) 374-3671
Results To: Tel 2:
Project Name:
Project Location:
Emails: craig@riverfrontenvironmental.com

***Notes Regarding Turnaround Times**
1 Specific turnaround depends on the test requested. Turnaround not available for all types of analysis. Client must make prior arrangements with lab to guarantee turnaround time. Premium rate will apply.
2 Same day (by 5 p.m.) offered if samples are received by 12 noon. After that time, a 6-hour designation may be offered. A 6-hour/Same Day turnaround time may not be available with all analyses.
3 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the following business day. The turnaround time of 24 hours may not be available with all analyses.
4 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 2nd business day.
5 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 3rd business day.
6 Unless a specific time is requested, results are guaranteed by 5 p.m. on the 5th business day.

										Lab Use Only		
BL Use Only	Field Sample ID#	Sample Location / Description	Sampling Date / Time	Sampling Info (Air & Surface Samples) Start Time	Stop Time	Flow Rate	Volume/Area	Sample Type	Test Method	Results	Date of Analysis	Analyst
633	14-4	Ext mortar						Bulk				
634	14-5	Text. ceiling paint						Bulk				
635	14-6	Sheet flooring						Bulk				
636	14-7	Drywall syst.						Bulk				
637	14-8	Cer. tile grout						Bulk				

Sample Relinquished By: Date: Time:
Sample Received By: KyR Date: 9/21/23 Time: 1030
Sample Relinquished By: Date: Time:
Sample Received By: Date: Time:

Special Instructions / Requests From Client (if applicable):

Note to Client: Batta Laboratories recommends that blanks be supplied by the client when mandated by published methods.

BL Use Only
Logged-in By: Log-in Date: Date:

Lab Note: When building material layers are not specified by the client on the Chain of Custody, Batta will follow EPA 600 R-93/116, and make those determinations in the lab at the time of analysis. **Friability:** State/Federal Regulations mandate friability shall not be determined in labs.

BL Use Only
Are some samples not accepted? If so, check "No" and explain conditions in the box below.
☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Received on Ice
Field Samples Not Accepted:
Conditions:
For Accounting Office Use Only

Method of Payment
- ☐ Cash Cashier
- ☐ Visa / Mastercard / Discover
- ☐ Money Order
- ☐ Purchase Order #
- ☐ Check #
- ☐ Other
- ☐ Unit Price / Quote
- ☐ Total Payment
- ☐ Reference #

For drinking water samples: for results to be valid, lab must receive samples on ice and within 48 hours of collection. **For air samples collected by NIOSH 7400 and 7402:** in accordance with these NIOSH methods, two field blanks (or 10% of the number of field samples submitted, whichever is greater) must be submitted and be analyzed with field samples.

CERTIFICATION NUMBER:

7136092622MOIR631

THIS CERTIFIES

Sylvester B Douglas

HAS COMPLETED THE CERTIFICATION

REQUIREMENTS FOR

Inspector

APPROVED: **11/14/2022**

EXPIRES: **09/26/2023**

TRAINING DATE: **09/26/2022**

Director of Air Pollution Control Program

Missouri Department of Health and Senior Services
P.O. Box 570, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0570 Phone: 573-751-6400 FAX: 573-751-6010
RELAY MISSOURI for Hearing and Speech Impaired and Voice dial: 711

Paula F. Nickelson
Acting Director

Michael L. Parson
Governor

October 20, 2022

Sylvester Douglas
Maurice-Benjamin Company
8440 Knollwood Drive
St. Louis, MO 63121

Dear Mr. Douglas:

The Missouri Department of Health and Senior Services' Lead Licensing Program has approved your renewal application for a Lead Risk Assessor license.

Enclosed is your Lead Risk Assessor license certificate and photo identification badge. If you intend to perform any regulated lead-bearing substance activities, you must be employed by a licensed Missouri lead abatement contractor. Please have your identification badge with you at all times while conducting lead abatement activities.

Note the date your Lead Risk Assessor license expires. A renewal notice will be mailed to you approximately four months prior to your license expiration date, and your renewal application will need to be completed and submitted to the Program 60 days prior to the expiration date.

A requirement of renewing your application will be attending a Lead Risk Assessor refresher class. A list of Missouri accredited lead abatement training providers will be included with your renewal notice. For additional information, forms, and training requirements, please visit our website http://health.mo.gov/safety/leadlicensing/index.php.

Please contact the Lead Licensing Program by phone at (573) 526-5873, toll-free at (888) 837-0927, or by email at lead@health.mo.gov if you have any questions concerning this letter or lead abatement regulations in general.

Sincerely,

Rachel Landrum

Rachel Landrum
Lead Licensing Program

rl:tp

STATE OF MISSOURI
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND SENIOR SERVICES

LEAD OCCUPATION LICENSE REGISTRATION

Issued to:

Sylvester B. Douglas

The person, firm or corporation whose name appears on this certificate has fulfilled the requirements for licensure as set forth in the Missouri Revised Statutes 701.300-701.338, as long as not suspended or revoked, and is hereby authorized to engage in the activity listed below.

Lead Risk Assessor
Category of License

Issuance Date:	**10/20/2022**
Expiration Date:	**9/22/2024**
License Number:	**091221-003103**

Paula F. Nickelson
Acting Director
Department of Health and Senior Services

Lead Licensing Program, PO Box 570, Jefferson City, MO 65102

Company Heuresis Corp.
Model Pb200i
Type XRF Lead Paint Analyzer
Serial Num 1920
App Versio Pb200i-4.1-11

Job Id	Reading #	Concentrat	Units	3 SD	Result	Calibration	Action Lev	RTA	Preser	Read Throu	NomSecs	Date	Time
	840	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:02:29
	841	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:03:04
	842	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:03:45
	843	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:04:16
	844	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:05:06
	845	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:05:33
	846	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:06:19
	847	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:06:43
	848	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:07:16
	849	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:07:39
	850	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:08:29
	851	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:09:13
	852	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:14:16
	853	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:16:37
	854	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:17:59
	855	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:18:32
	856	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:18:56
	857	5.3	mg/cm2	0.4	Positive	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:19:29
	858	3.3	mg/cm2	0.4	Positive	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:20:14
	859	0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:20:48
	860	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:21:13
	861	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:21:36
	862	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:22:01
	863	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:22:25
	864	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:22:47
	865	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:23:19
	866	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:23:42
	867	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:24:04
	868	-0.3	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:24:51
	869	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:25:17
	870	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:27:23
	871	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:28:20
	872	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:28:43
	873	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:29:07
	874	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:29:35
	875	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:30:34
	876	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:31:05
	877	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:31:40
	878	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:32:18
	879	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:32:40
	880	7.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Positive	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:33:13
	881	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:34:02
	882	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:34:34
	883	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:35:11
	884	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:35:36
	885	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:36:25
	886	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:38:49
	887	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:39:12
	888	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:39:41
	889	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:40:05
	890	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:40:48
	891	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:41:24
	892	-0.3	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:42:04
	893	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:42:47
	894	1.8	mg/cm2	0.4	Positive	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:43:23
	895	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:43:52
	896	0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:44:22
	897	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:46:51
	898	1.8	mg/cm2	0.4	Positive	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:48:18
	899	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:48:44
	900	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:49:35
	901	3.5	mg/cm2	0.4	Positive	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:50:02
	902	4.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Positive	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE		2	6/14/2023	13:50:47

903	0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	13:51:29
904	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	13:52:01
905	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	13:52:24
906	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	13:53:02
907	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	13:53:47
908	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	13:54:11
909	6.3	mg/cm2	0.4	Positive	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	13:55:33
910	6.5	mg/cm2	0.4	Positive	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	13:56:08
911	0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:03:15
912	-0.3	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:03:44
913	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:04:11
914	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:05:16
915	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:05:48
916	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:06:16
917	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:06:54
918	-0.2	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:07:27
919	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:08:01
920	-0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:08:33
921	0.1	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:09:00
922	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:09:30
923	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:09:55
924	1	mg/cm2	0.3	Positive	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	5	6/14/2023	14:12:12
925	0	mg/cm2	0.4	Negative	FALSE	1	FALSE	FALSE	2	6/14/2023	14:13:25

APPENDIX B

EXHIBIT B

2 PRESERVATION BRIEFS

Repointing Mortar Joints in Historic Masonry Buildings

Robert C. Mack, FAIA
John P. Speweik

U.S. Department of the Interior
National Park Service
Cultural Resources
Heritage Preservation Services

Figure 1. After removing deteriorated mortar, an experienced mason repoints a portion of this early-20th century limestone building. Photo: Robert C. Mack, FAIA.

Masonry — brick, stone, terra-cotta, and concrete block — is found on nearly every historic building. Structures with all-masonry exteriors come to mind immediately, but most other buildings at least have masonry foundations or chimneys. Although generally considered "permanent," masonry is subject to deterioration, especially at the mortar joints. Repointing, also known simply as "pointing"or—somewhat inaccurately—"tuck pointing"*, is the process of removing deteriorated mortar from the joints of a masonry wall and replacing it with new mortar (Fig. 1). Properly done, repointing restores the visual and physical integrity of the masonry. Improperly done, repointing not only detracts from the appearance of the building, but may also cause physical damage to the masonry units themselves.

The purpose of this Brief is to provide general guidance on appropriate materials and methods for repointing historic masonry buildings and it is intended to benefit building owners, architects, and contractors. The Brief should serve as a guide to prepare specifications for repointing historic masonry buildings. It should also help develop sensitivity to the particular needs of historic masonry, and to assist historic building owners in working cooperatively with architects, architectural conservators and historic preservation consultants, and contractors. Although specifically intended for historic buildings, the guidance is appropriate for other masonry buildings as well. This publication updates *Preservation Briefs 2: Repointing Mortar Joints in Historic Brick Buildings* to include all types of historic unit masonry. The scope of the earlier Brief has also been expanded to acknowledge that the many buildings constructed in the first half of the 20th century are now historic and eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, and that they may have been originally constructed with portland cement mortar.

*Tuckpointing technically describes a primarily decorative application of a raised mortar joint or lime putty joint on top of flush mortar joints.

Historical Background

Mortar consisting primarily of lime and sand has been used as an integral part of masonry structures for thousands of years. Up until about the mid-19th century, lime or quicklime (sometimes called lump lime) was delivered to construction sites, where it had to be slaked, or combined with water. Mixing with water caused it to boil and resulted in a wet lime putty that was left to mature in a pit or wooden box for several weeks, up to a year. Traditional mortar was made from lime putty, or slaked lime, combined with local sand, generally in a ratio of 1 part lime putty to 3 parts sand by volume. Often other ingredients, such as crushed marine shells (another source of lime), brick dust, clay, natural cements, pigments, and even animal hair were also added to mortar, but the basic formulation for lime putty and sand mortar remained unchanged for centuries until the advent of portland cement or its forerunner, Roman cement, a natural, hydraulic cement.

Portland cement was patented in Great Britain in 1824. It was named after the stone from Portland in Dorset which it resembled when hard. This is a fast-curing, hydraulic cement which hardens under water. Portland cement was first manufactured in the United States in 1872, although it was imported before this date. But it was not in common use throughout the country until the early 20th century. Up until the turn of the century portland cement was considered primarily an additive, or "minor ingredient" to help accelerate mortar set time. By the 1930s, however, most masons used a mix of equal parts portland cement and lime putty. Thus, the mortar found in masonry structures built between 1873 and 1930 can range from pure lime and sand mixes to a wide variety of lime, portland cement, and sand combinations.

In the 1930s more new mortar products intended to hasten and simplify masons' work were introduced in the U.S. These included **masonry cement**, a premixed, bagged mortar which is a combination of portland cement and ground limestone, and **hydrated lime**, machine-slaked lime that eliminated the necessity of slaking quicklime into putty at the site.

Identifying the Problem Before Repointing

The decision to repoint is most often related to some obvious sign of deterioration, such as disintegrating mortar, cracks in mortar joints, loose bricks or stones, damp walls, or damaged plasterwork. It is, however, erroneous to assume that repointing alone will solve deficiencies that result from other problems (Fig. 2). The root cause of the deterioration—leaking roofs or gutters, differential settlement of the building, capillary action causing rising damp, or extreme weather exposure—should always be dealt with prior to beginning work. Without appropriate repairs to eliminate the source of the problem, mortar deterioration will continue and any repointing will have been a waste of time and money.

Use of Consultants. Because there are so many possible causes for deterioration in historic buildings, it may be desirable to retain a consultant, such as a historic architect or architectural conservator, to analyze the building. In addition to determining the most appropriate solutions to the problems, a consultant can prepare specifications which reflect the particular requirements of each job and can provide oversight of the work in progress. Referrals to preservation consultants frequently can be obtained from State Historic Preservation Offices, the American Institute for Conservation of Historic and Artistic Works (AIC), the Association for Preservation Technology (APT), and local chapters of the American Institute of Architects (AIA).

Figure 2. Much of the mortar on this building has been leached away by water from a leaking downspout. The downspout must be replaced and any other drainage problems repaired before repointing. Photo: Robert C. Mack, FAIA.

Finding an Appropriate Mortar Match

Preliminary research is necessary to ensure that the proposed repointing work is both physically and visually appropriate to the building. Analysis of unweathered portions of the historic mortar to which the new mortar will be matched can suggest appropriate mixes for the repointing mortar so that it will not damage the building because it is excessively strong or vapor impermeable. Examination and analysis of the masonry units—brick, stone or terra cotta—and the techniques used in the original construction will assist in maintaining the building's historic appearance (Figs. 3-4). A simple, non-technical, evaluation of the masonry units and mortar can provide information concerning the relative strength and permeability of each–critical factors in selecting the repointing mortar—while a visual analysis of the historic mortar can provide the information necessary for developing the new mortar mix and application techniques.

Although not crucial to a successful repointing project, for projects involving properties of special historic significance, a mortar analysis by a qualified laboratory can be useful by providing information on the original ingredients. However, there are limitations with such an analysis, and replacement mortar specifications should not be based solely on laboratory analysis. Analysis requires interpretation, and there are important factors which affect the condition and performance of the mortar that cannot be established through laboratory analysis. These may include: the original water content, rate of curing, weather conditions during original construction, the method of mixing and placing the mortar, and the cleanliness and condition of the sand. *The most useful information that can come out of laboratory analysis is the identification of sand by*

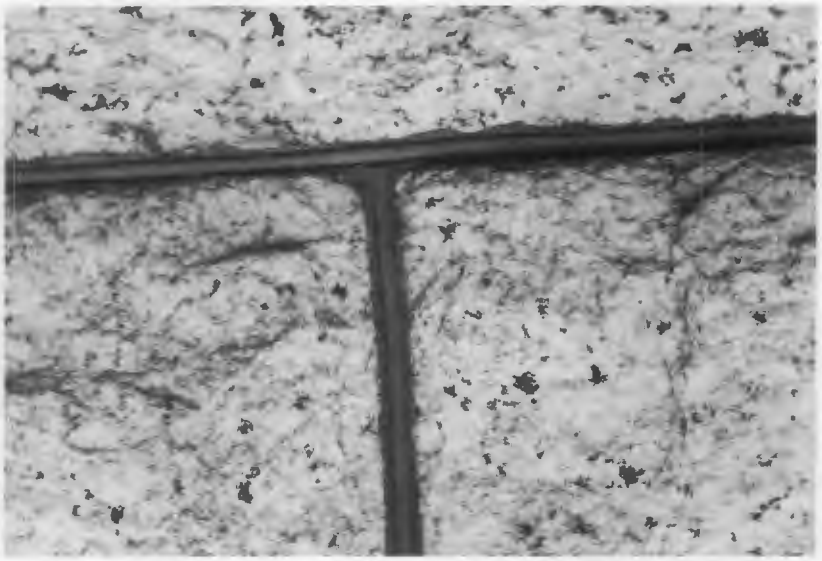


Figure 3. Good-quality repointing closely replicates the original in composition, texture, joint type and profile on this 19th century brick building (left), and on this late-19th century granite on H.H. Richardson's Glessner House in Chicago (right). Photos: Charles E. Fisher: Sharon C. Park, FAIA.

gradation and color. This allows the color and the texture of the mortar to be matched with some accuracy because sand is the largest ingredient by volume.

In creating a repointing mortar that is compatible with the masonry units, the objective is to achieve one that matches the historic mortar as closely as possible, so that the new material can coexist with the old in a sympathetic, supportive and, if necessary, sacrificial capacity. The exact physical and chemical properties of the historic mortar are not of major significance as long as the new mortar conforms to the following criteria:

- The new mortar must match the historic mortar in color, texture and tooling. (If a laboratory analysis is undertaken, it may be possible to match the binder components and their proportions with the historic mortar, if those materials are available.)
- The sand must match the sand in the historic mortar. (The color and texture of the new mortar will usually fall into place if the sand is matched successfully.)
- The new mortar must have **greater vapor permeability** and be **softer** (measured in compressive strength) than the masonry units.
- The new mortar must be **as vapor permeable** and **as soft or softer** (measured in compressive strength) than the historic mortar. (Softness or hardness is not necessarily an indication of permeability; old, hard lime mortars can still retain high permeability.)

Properties of Mortar

Mortars for repointing should be softer or more permeable than the masonry units and no harder or more impermeable than the historic mortar to prevent damage to the masonry units. It is a common error to assume that hardness or high strength is a measure of appropriateness, particularly for lime-based historic mortars. Stresses within a wall caused by expansion, contraction, moisture migration, or settlement must be accommodated in some manner; in a masonry wall these

Figure 4. (left) The poor quality of this repointing–it appears to have been "tooled" with the mason's finger–does not match the delicacy of the original beaded joint on this 19th-century brick wall. (right) It is obvious that the repointing on this "test patch" is not an appropriate replacement mortar joint for this early-19th century stone foundation. Photos: Lee H. Nelson, FAIA.

stresses should be relieved by the mortar rather than by the masonry units. A mortar that is stronger in compressive strength than the masonry units, will not "give," thus causing the stresses to be relieved through the masonry units—resulting in permanent damage to the masonry, such as cracking and spalling, that cannot be repaired easily (Fig. 5). While stresses can also break the bond between the mortar and the masonry units, permitting water to penetrate the resulting hairline cracks, this is easier to correct in the joint through repointing than if the break occurs in the masonry units.

Permeability, or rate of vapor transmission, is also critical. High lime mortars are more permeable than denser cement mortars. Historically, mortar acted as a bedding material–not unlike an expansion joint–rather than a "glue" for the masonry units, and moisture was able to migrate through the mortar joints rather than the masonry units. When moisture evaporates from the masonry it deposits any soluble salts either on the surface as *efflorescence* or below the surface as *subflorescence*. While salts deposited on the surface of masonry units are usually relatively harmless, salt crystallization within a masonry unit creates pressure that can cause parts of the outer surface to spall off or delaminate. If the mortar does not permit moisture or moisture vapor to migrate out of the wall and evaporate, the result will be damage to the masonry units.

Components of Mortar

Sand. Sand is the largest component of mortar and the material that gives mortar its distinctive color, texture and cohesiveness. Sand must be free of impurities, such as salts or clay. The three key characteristics of sand are: particle shape, gradation and void ratios.

Figure 5. The use of hard, portland-cement mortar that is less permeable than the soft bricks has resulted in severe damage to this brick wall. Moisture trapped in the wall was unable to evaporate through the mortar which is intended to be sacrificial, and thus protect the bricks. As a result the moisture remained in the walls until water pressure eventually popped the surface off the bricks. Photo: National Park Service Files.

When viewed under a magnifying glass or low-power microscope, particles of sand generally have either rounded edges, such as found in beach and river sand, or sharp, angular edges, found in crushed or manufactured sand. For repointing mortar, rounded or natural sand is preferred for two reasons. It is usually similar to the sand in the historic mortar and provides a better visual match. It also has better working qualities or plasticity and can thus be forced into the joint more easily, forming a good contact with the remaining historic mortar and the surface of the adjacent masonry units. Although manufactured sand is frequently more readily available, it is usually possible to locate a supply of rounded sand.

The gradation of the sand (particle size distribution) plays a very important role in the durability and cohesive properties of a mortar. Mortar must have a certain percentage of large to small particle sizes in order to deliver the optimum performance. Acceptable guidelines on particle size distribution may be found in ASTM C 144 (American Society for Testing and Materials). However, in actuality, since neither historic nor modern sands are always in compliance with ASTM C 144, matching the same particle appearance and gradation usually requires sieving the sand.

A scoop of sand contains many small voids between the individual grains. A mortar that performs well fills all these small voids with binder (cement/lime combination or mix) in a balanced manner. Well-graded sand generally has a 30 per cent void ratio by volume. Thus, 30 per cent binder by volume generally should be used, unless the historic mortar had a different binder: aggregate ratio. This represents the 1:3 binder to sand ratios often seen in mortar specifications.

For repointing, sand generally should conform to ASTM C 144 to assure proper gradation and freedom from impurities; some variation may be necessary to match the original size and gradation. Sand color and texture also should match the original as closely as possible to provide the proper color match without other additives.

Lime. Mortar formulations prior to the late-19th century used lime as the primary binding material. Lime is derived from heating limestone at high temperatures which burns off the carbon dioxide, and turns the limestone into quicklime. There are three types of limestone—calcium, magnesium, and dolomitic—differentiated by the different levels of magnesium carbonate they contain which impart specific qualities to mortar. Historically, calcium lime was used for mortar rather than the dolomitic lime (calcium magnesium carbonate) most often used today. But it is also important to keep in mind the fact that the historic limes, and other components of mortar, varied a great deal because they were natural, as opposed to modern lime which is manufactured and, therefore, standardized. Because some of the kinds of lime, as well as other components of mortar, that were used historically are no longer readily available, even when a conscious effort is made to replicate a "historic" mix, this may not be achievable due to the differences between modern and historic materials.

Lime, itself, when mixed with water into a paste is very plastic and creamy. It will remain workable and soft indefinitely, if stored in a sealed container. Lime (calcium hydroxide) hardens by carbonation absorbing carbon dioxide primarily from the air, converting itself to calcium carbonate. Once a lime and sand mortar is mixed and placed in a wall, it begins the process of carbonation. If lime mortar is left to dry too rapidly, carbonation of the mortar will be reduced, resulting in poor adhesion and poor durability. In addition, lime mortar is slightly water soluble and thus is able to re-seal any hairline cracks that may develop during the life of the mortar. Lime mortar is soft, porous, and changes little in volume during temperature fluctuations, thus making it a good choice for historic buildings. *Because of these qualities, high calcium lime mortar may be considered for many repointing projects, not just those involving historic buildings.*

For repointing, lime should conform to ASTM C 207, Type S, or Type SA, Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes. This machine-slaked lime is designed to assure high plasticity and water retention. The use of quicklime which must be slaked and soaked by hand may have advantages over hydrated lime in some restoration projects if time and money allow.

Lime putty. Lime putty is slaked lime that has a putty or paste-like consistency. It should conform to ASTM C 5. Mortar can be mixed using lime putty according to ASTM C 270 property or proportion specification.

Portland cement. More recent, 20th-century mortar has used portland cement as a primary binding material. A straight portland cement and sand mortar is extremely hard, resists the movement of water, shrinks upon setting, and undergoes relatively large thermal movements. When mixed with water, portland cement forms a harsh, stiff paste that is quite unworkable, becoming hard very quickly. (Unlike lime, portland cement will harden regardless of weather conditions and does not require wetting and drying cycles.) Some portland cement assists the workability and plasticity of the mortar without adversely affecting the finished project; it also provides early strength to the mortar and speeds setting. Thus, it may be appropriate to add some portland cement to an essentially lime-based mortar even when repointing relatively soft 18th or 19th century brick under some circumstances when a slightly harder mortar is required. The more portland cement that is added to a mortar formulation the harder it becomes—and the faster the initial set.

For repointing, portland cement should conform to ASTM C 150. White, non-staining portland cement may provide a better color match for some historic mortars than the more commonly available grey portland cement. But, it should not be assumed, however, that white portland cement is always appropriate for all historic buildings, since the original mortar may have been mixed with grey cement. The cement should not have more than 0.60 per cent alkali to help avoid efflorescence.

Masonry cement. Masonry cement is a preblended mortar mix commonly found at hardware and home repair stores. It is designed to produce mortars with a compressive strength of 750 psi or higher when mixed

MORTAR ANALYSIS

Methods for analyzing mortars can be divided into two broad categories: **wet chemical** and **instrumental**. Many laboratories that analyze historic mortars use a simple **wet-chemical** method called *acid digestion*, whereby a sample of the mortar is crushed and then mixed with a dilute acid. The acid dissolves all the carbonate-containing minerals not only in the binder, but also in the aggregate (such as oyster shells, coral sands, or other carbonate-based materials), as well as any other acid-soluble materials. The sand and fine-grained acid-insoluble material is left behind. There are several variations on the simple acid digestion test. One involves collecting the carbon dioxide gas given off as the carbonate is digested by the acid; based on the gas volume the carbonate content of the mortar can be accurately determined (Jedrzejewska, 1960). Simple acid digestion methods are rapid, inexpensive, and easy to perform, but the information they provide about the original composition of a mortar is limited to the color and texture of the sand. The gas collection method provides more information about the binder than a simple acid digestion test.

Instrumental analysis methods that have been used to evaluate mortars include polarized light or thin-section microscopy, scanning electron microscopy, atomic absorption spectroscopy, X-ray diffraction, and differential thermal analysis. All instrumental methods require not only expensive, specialized equipment, but also highly-trained experienced analysts. However, instrumental methods can provide much more information about a mortar. Thin-section microscopy is probably the most commonly used instrumental method. Examination of thin slices of a mortar in transmitted light is often used to supplement acid digestion methods, particularly to look for carbonate-based aggregate. For example, the new ASTM test method, ASTM C 1324-96 "Test Method for Examination and Analysis of Hardened Mortars" which was designed specifically for the analysis of modern lime-cement and masonry cement mortars, combines a complex series of wet chemical analyses with thin-section microscopy.

The drawback of most mortar analysis methods is that mortar samples of known composition have not been analyzed in order to evaluate the method. Historic mortars were not prepared to narrowly defined specifications from materials of uniform quality; they contain a wide array of locally derived materials combined at the discretion of the mason. While a particular method might be able to accurately determine the original proportions of a lime-cement-sand mortar prepared from modern materials, the usefulness of that method for evaluating historic mortars is questionable unless it has been tested against mortars prepared from materials more commonly used in the past.

Lorraine Schnabel.

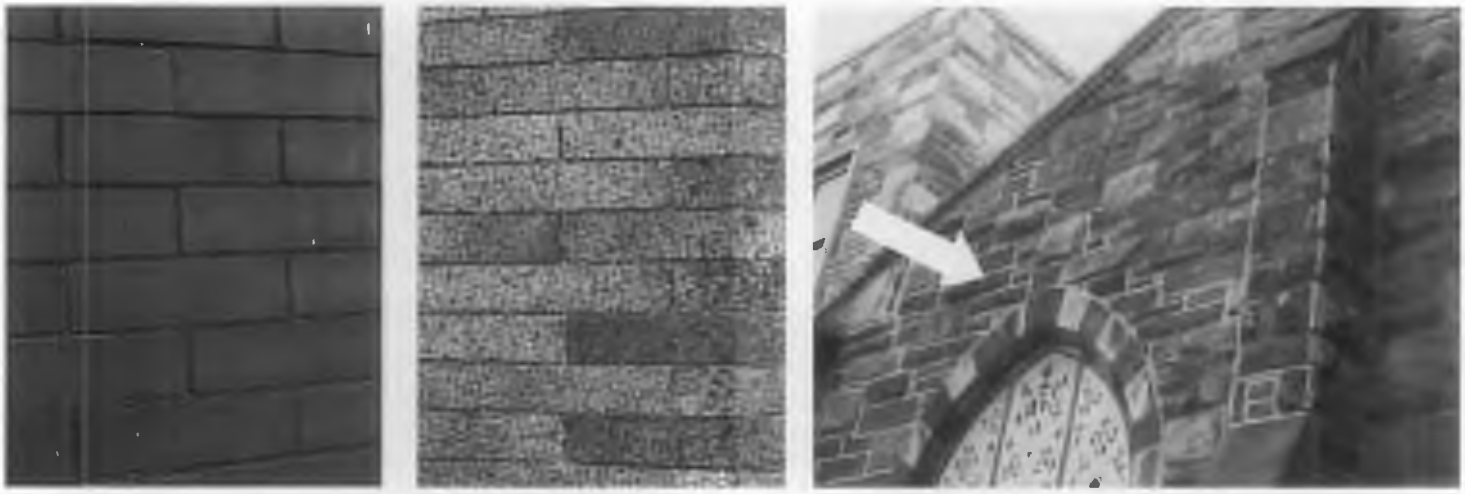


Figure 6. Tinted mortar. (left)Black mortar with a beaded joint was used here on this late-19th century hard pressed red brick and, (center) a dark brown tinted mortar with an almost flush joint was used on this early-20th century Roman brick. (right) When constructed at the turn-of-the-century, this building was pointed with a dark gray mortar to blend with the color of the stone, but the light-colored mortar used in spot repointing has destroyed this harmony and adversely impacts the building's historic character. Photos: Anne Grimmer.

with sand and water at the job site. It may contain hydrated lime, but it always contains a large amount of portland cement, as well as ground limestone and other workability agents, including air-entraining agents. Because masonry cements are not required to contain hydrated lime, and generally do not contain lime, they produce high strength mortars that can damage historic masonry. *For this reason, they generally are not recommended for use on historic masonry buildings.*

Lime mortar (pre-blended). Hydrated lime mortars, and pre-blended lime putty mortars with or without a matched sand are commercially available. Custom mortars are also available with color. In most instances, pre-blended lime mortars containing sand may not provide an exact match; however, if the project calls for total repointing, a pre-blended lime mortar may be worth considering as long as the mortar is compatible in strength with the masonry. If the project involves only selected, "spot" repointing, then it may be better to carry out a mortar analysis which can provide a custom pre-blended lime mortar with a matching sand. In either case, if a preblended lime mortar is to be used, it should contain Type S or SA hydrated lime conforming to ASTM C 207.

Water. Water should be potable—clean and free from acids, alkalis, or other dissolved organic materials.

Other Components

Historic components. In addition to the color of the sand, the texture of the mortar is of critical importance in duplicating historic mortar. Most mortars dating from the mid-19th century on—with some exceptions—have a fairly homogeneous texture and color. Some earlier mortars are not as uniformly textured and may contain lumps of partially burned lime or "dirty lime", shell (which often provided a source of lime, particularly in coastal areas), natural cements, pieces of clay, lampblack or other pigments, or even animal hair. The visual characteristics of these mortars can be duplicated through the use of similar materials in the repointing mortar.

Replicating such unique or individual mortars will require writing new specifications for each project. If possible, suggested sources for special materials should be included. For example, crushed oyster shells can be obtained in a variety of sizes from poultry supply dealers.

Pigments. Some historic mortars, particularly in the late 19th century, were tinted to match or contrast with the brick or stone (Fig. 6). Red pigments, sometimes in the form of brick dust, as well as brown, and black pigments were commonly used. Modern pigments are available which can be added to the mortar at the job site, but they should not exceed 10 per cent by weight of the portland cement in the mix, and carbon black should be limited to 2 per cent. Only synthetic mineral oxides, which are alkali-proof and sun-fast, should be used to prevent bleaching and fading.

Modern components. Admixtures are used to create specific characteristics in mortar, and whether they should be used will depend upon the individual project. *Air-entraining agents*, for example, help the mortar to resist freeze-thaw damage in northern climates. *Accelerators* are used to reduce mortar freezing prior to setting while *retarders* help to extend the mortar life in hot climates. Selection of admixtures should be made by the architect or architectural conservator as part of the specifications, not something routinely added by the masons.

Generally, modern chemical additives are unnecessary and may, in fact, have detrimental effects in historic masonry projects. The use of antifreeze compounds is not recommended. They are not very effective with high lime mortars and may introduce salts, which may cause efflorescence later. A better practice is to warm the sand and water, and to protect the completed work from freezing. No definitive study has determined whether air-entraining additives should be used to resist frost action and enhance plasticity, but in areas of extreme exposure requiring high-strength mortars with lower permeability, air-entrainment of 10-16 percent may be desirable (see formula for "severe weather exposure" in **Mortar Type and Mix**). Bonding agents are not a substitute for proper joint preparation, and they should generally be avoided. If the joint is properly prepared, there will be a good bond between the new mortar and the adjacent surfaces. In addition, a bonding agent is difficult to remove if smeared on a masonry surface (Fig. 7).

Mortar Type and Mix

Mortars for repointing projects, especially those involving historic buildings, typically are custom mixed in order to ensure the proper physical and visual qualities. These materials can be combined in varying proportions to create a mortar with the desired performance and durability. The actual specification of a particular mortar type should take into consideration all of the factors affecting the life of the building including: current site conditions, present condition of the masonry, function of the new mortar, degree of weather exposure, and skill of the mason. Thus, no two repointing projects are exactly the same. Modern materials specified for use in repointing mortar should conform to specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) or comparable federal specifications, and the resulting mortar should conform to ASTM C 270, Mortar for Unit Masonry.

Specifying the proportions for the repointing mortar for a specific job is not as difficult as it might seem. Five mortar types, each with a corresponding recommended mix, have been established by ASTM to distinguish high strength mortar from soft flexible mortars. The ASTM designated them in decreasing order of approximate general strength as Type M (2,500 psi), Type S (1,800 psi), Type N (750 psi), Type O (350 psi) and Type K (75 psi). (The letters identifying the types are from the words MASON WORK using every other letter.) Type K has the highest lime content of the mixes that contain portland cement, although it is seldom used today, except for some historic preservation projects. The designation "L" in the accompanying chart identifies a straight lime and sand mix. Specifying the appropriate ASTM mortar by proportion of ingredients, will ensure the desired physical properties. Unless specified otherwise, measurements or proportions for mortar mixes are always given in the following order: cement-lime-sand. Thus, a Type K mix, for example, would be referred to as 1-3-10, or 1 part cement to 3 parts lime to 10 parts sand. Other requirements to create the desired visual qualities should be included in the specifications.

Figure 7. The dark stain on either side of the vertical joint on this sandstone watertable probably resulted from the use of a bonding agent that was not properly cleaned off the masonry after repointing. Photo: Anne Grimmer.

Figure 8. Due to inadequate joint preparation, the repointing mortar has not adhered properly and is falling out of the joint. Photo: Robert C. Mack, FAIA.

The strength of a mortar can vary. If mixed with higher amounts of portland cement, a harder mortar is obtained. The more lime that is added, the softer and more plastic the mortar becomes, increasing its workability. A mortar strong in compressive strength might be desirable for a hard stone (such as granite) pier holding up a bridge deck, whereas a softer, more permeable lime mortar would be preferable for a historic wall of soft brick. Masonry deterioration caused by salt deposition results when the mortar is less permeable that the masonry unit. A strong mortar is still more permeable than hard dense stone. However, in a wall constructed of soft bricks where the masonry unit itself has a relatively high permeability or vapor transmission rate, a soft, high lime mortar is necessary to retain sufficient permeability.

Budgeting and Scheduling

Repointing is both expensive and time consuming due to the extent of handwork and special materials required. It is preferable to repoint only those areas that require work rather than an entire wall, as is often specified. But, if 25 to 50 per cent or more of a wall needs to be repointed, repointing the entire wall may be more cost effective than spot repointing. Total repointing may also be more sensible when access is difficult, requiring the erection of expensive scaffolding (unless the majority of the mortar is sound and unlikely to require replacement in the foreseeable future). Each project requires judgement based on a variety of factors. Recognizing this at the outset will help to prevent many jobs from becoming prohibitively expensive.

In scheduling, seasonal aspects need to be considered first. Generally speaking, wall temperatures between 40 and 95 degrees F (8 and 38 degrees C) will prevent freezing or excessive evaporation of the water in the mortar. Ideally, repointing should be done in shade, away from strong sunlight in order to slow the drying process, especially during hot weather. If necessary, shade can be provided for large-scale projects with appropriate modifications to scaffolding.

The relationship of repointing to other work proposed on the building must also be recognized. For example, if paint removal or cleaning is anticipated, and if the mortar joints are basically sound and need only selective repointing, it is generally better to postpone repointing

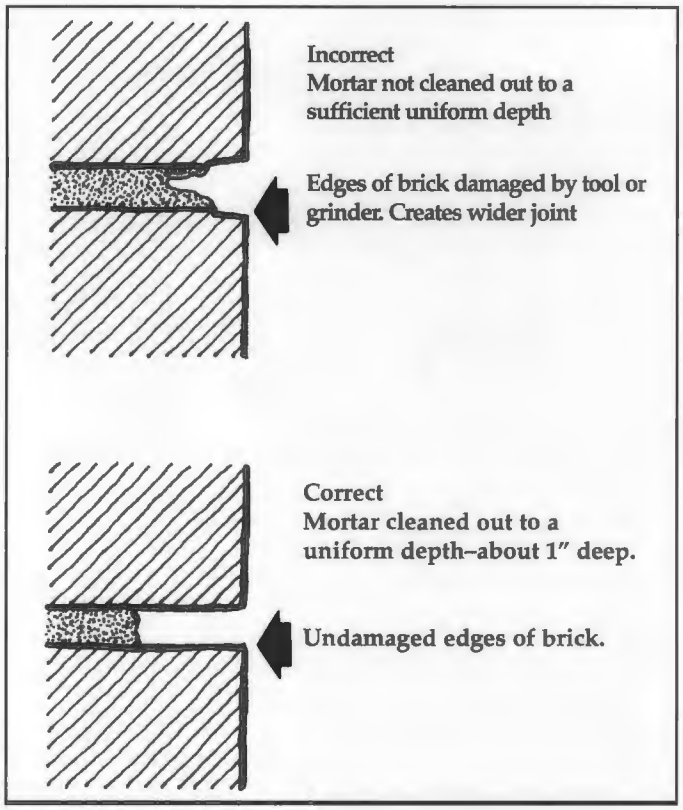


Figure 9. Comparison of incorrect and correct preparation of mortar joints for repointing. Drawing: Robert C. Mack, FAIA, and David W. Look, AIA.

until after completion of these activities. However, if the mortar has eroded badly, allowing moisture to penetrate deeply into the wall, repointing should be accomplished before cleaning. Related work, such as structural or roof repairs, should be scheduled so that they do not interfere with repointing and so that all work can take maximum advantage of erected scaffolding.

Building managers also must recognize the difficulties that a repointing project can create. The process is time consuming, and scaffolding may need to remain in place for an extended period of time. The joint preparation process can be quite noisy and can generate large quantities of dust which must be controlled, especially at air intakes to protect human health, and also where it might damage operating machinery. Entrances may be blocked from time to time making access difficult for both building tenants and visitors. Clearly, building managers will need to coordinate the repointing work with other events at the site.

Contractor Selection

The ideal way to select a contractor is to ask knowledgeable owners of recently repointed historic buildings for recommendations. Qualified contractors then can provide lists of other repointing projects for inspection. More commonly, however, the contractor for a repointing project is selected through a competitive bidding process over which the client or consultant has only limited control. In this situation it is important to ensure that the specifications stipulate that masons must have a minimum of five years' experience with repointing historic masonry buildings to be eligible to bid on the project. Contracts are awarded to the lowest *responsible* bidder, and bidders who have performed poorly on other projects usually can be eliminated from consideration on this basis, even if they have the lowest prices.

The contract documents should call for unit prices as well as a base bid. Unit pricing forces the contractor to determine in advance what the cost addition or reduction will be for work which varies from the scope of the base bid. If, for example, the contractor has fifty linear feet less of stone repointing than indicated on the contract documents but thirty linear feet more of brick repointing, it will be easy to determine the final price for the work. Note that each type of work—brick repointing, stone repointing, or similar items—will have its own unit price. The unit price also should reflect quantities; one linear foot of pointing in five different spots will be more expensive than five contiguous linear feet.

Execution of the Work

Test Panels. These panels are prepared by the contractor using the same techniques that will be used on the remainder of the project. Several panel locations—preferably not on the front or other highly visible location of the building—may be necessary to include all types of masonry, joint styles, mortar colors, and other problems likely to be encountered on the job. If cleaning tests, for

Figure 10. Using a hammer and masonry chisel is the least damaging and, thus, generally the preferred method of removing old mortar in preparation for repointing historic masonry. Photo: John P. Speweik.

Figure 11. The damage to the edges and corners of these historic bricks was caused by using a mechanical grinder to rake out the joints. Note the overcutting of the head joint and the damage to the arises (corners) of the bricks. Photo: Lee H. Nelson, FAIA.

example, are also to be undertaken, they should be carried out in the same location. Usually a 3 foot by 3 foot area is sufficient for brickwork, while a somewhat larger area may be required for stonework. These panels establish an acceptable standard of work and serve as a benchmark for evaluating and accepting subsequent work on the building.

Joint Preparation. Old mortar should be removed to a minimum depth of 2 to 2- $^1/_2$ times the width of the joint to ensure an adequate bond and to prevent mortar "popouts" (Fig. 8). For most brick joints, this will require removal of the mortar to a depth of approximately $^1/_2$ to 1 inch; for stone masonry with wide joints, mortar may need to be removed to a depth of several inches. Any loose or disintegrated mortar beyond this minimum depth also should be removed (Fig. 9).

Although some damage may be inevitable, careful joint preparation can help limit damage to masonry units. The traditional manner of removing old mortar is through the use of hand chisels and mash hammers (Fig. 10). Though labor-intensive, in most instances this method poses the least threat for damage to historic masonry units and produces the best final product.

The most common method of removing mortar, however, is through the use of power saws or grinders. The use of power tools by unskilled masons can be disastrous for historic masonry, particularly soft brick. Using power saws on walls with thin joints, such as most brick walls, almost always will result in damage to the masonry units by breaking the edges and by overcutting on the head, or vertical joints (Fig. 11).

However, small pneumatically-powered chisels generally can be used safely and effectively to remove mortar on historic buildings as long as the masons maintain appropriate control over the equipment.

Figure 12.. A power grinder, operated correctly by a skilled mason may be used in preparation for repointing to cut wide, horizontal mortar joints, typical of many early-20th century brick structures without causing damage to the brick. Note the use of protective safety equipment. Photo: Robert C. Mack, FAIA.

Under certain circumstances, thin diamond-bladed grinders may be used to cut out *horizontal* joints only on hard portland cement mortar common to most early-20th century masonry buildings (Fig. 12). Usually, automatic tools most successfully remove old mortar without damaging the masonry units when they are used in combination with hand tools in preparation for repointing. Where horizontal joints are uniform and fairly wide, it may be possible to use a power masonry saw to assist the removal of mortar, such as by cutting along the middle of the joint; final mortar removal from the sides of the joints still should be done with a hand chisel and hammer. Caulking cutters with diamond blades can sometimes be used successfully to cut out joints without damaging the masonry. Caulking cutters are slow; they do not rotate, but vibrate at very high speeds, thus minimizing the possibility of damage to masonry units (Fig. 13). Although mechanical tools may be used safely in limited circumstances to cut out horizontal joints in preparation for repointing, they should never be used on vertical joints because of the danger of slipping and cutting into the brick above or below the vertical joint. Using power tools to remove mortar without damaging the surrounding masonry units also necessitates highly skilled masons experienced in working on historic masonry buildings. Contractors

Figure 13. (left) In preparation for repointing, the mortar joints on these granite steps are first cut out mechanically (note the vacuum attached to the cutting tool in foreground to cut down on dust). (right) Final removal of the old mortar is done by hand to avoid damage to the edges of the joints. Mechanical preparation of horizontal joints by an experienced mason may sometimes be acceptable, especially where the joints are quite wide and the masonry is a very hard stone. Photos: Anne Grimmer.

should demonstrate proficiency with power tools before their use is approved.

Using any of these power tools may also be more acceptable on hard stone, such as quartzite or granite, than on terra cotta with its glass-like glaze, or on soft brick or stone. The test panel should determine the acceptability of power tools. If power tools are to be permitted, the contractor should establish a quality control program to account for worker fatigue and similar variables.

Mortar should be removed cleanly from the masonry units, leaving square corners at the back of the cut. Before filling, the joints should be rinsed with a jet of water to remove all loose particles and dust. At the time of filling, the joints should be damp, but with no standing water present. For masonry walls—limestone, sandstone and common brick—that are extremely absorbent, it is recommended that a continual mist of water be applied for a few hours before repointing begins.

Mortar Preparation. Mortar components should be measured and mixed carefully to assure the uniformity of visual and physical characteristics. Dry ingredients are measured by volume and thoroughly mixed before the addition of any water. Sand must be added in a damp, loose condition to avoid over sanding. Repointing mortar is typically pre-hydrated by adding water so it will just hold together, thus allowing it to stand for a period of time before the final water is added. Half the water should be added, followed by mixing for approximately 5 minutes. The remaining water should then be added in small portions until a mortar of the desired consistency is reached. The total volume of water necessary may vary from batch to batch, depending on weather conditions. It is important to keep the water to a minimum for two reasons: first, a drier mortar is cleaner to work with, and it can be compacted tightly into the joints; second, with no excess water to evaporate, the mortar cures without shrinkage cracks. Mortar should be used within approximately 30 minutes of final mixing, and "retempering," or adding more water, should not be permitted.

Using Lime Putty to Make Mortar. Mortar made with lime putty and sand, sometimes referred to as roughage or course stuff, should be measured by volume, and may require slightly different proportions from those used with hydrated lime (Fig. 14). No additional water is usually needed to achieve a workable consistency because enough water is already contained in the putty. Sand is proportioned first, followed by the lime putty, then mixed for five minutes or until all the sand is thoroughly coated with the lime putty. But mixing, in the familiar sense of turning over with a hoe, sometimes may not be sufficient if the best possible performance is to be obtained from a lime putty mortar. Although the old practice of chopping, beating and ramming the mortar has largely been forgotten, recent field work has confirmed that lime putty and sand rammed and beaten with a wooden mallet or ax handle, interspersed by chopping with a hoe, can significantly improve workability and performance. The intensity of this action increases the overall lime/sand contact and removes any surplus water by compacting the other ingredients. It may also be advantageous for larger projects to use a mortar pan mill for mixing. Mortar pan mills which have a long tradition in Europe produce a superior lime putty mortar not attainable with today's modern paddle and drum type mixers.

For larger repointing projects the lime putty and sand can be mixed together ahead of time and stored indefinitely, on or off site, which eliminates the need for piles of sand on the job site. This mixture, which resembles damp brown sugar, must be protected from the air in sealed containers with a wet piece of burlap over the top or sealed in a large plastic bag to prevent evaporation and premature carbonation. The lime putty and sand mixture can be recombined into a workable plastic state months later with no additional water.

If portland cement is specified in a lime putty and sand mortar—Type O (1:2:9) or Type K (1:3:11)—the portland cement should first be mixed into a slurry paste before adding it to the lime putty and sand. Not only will this ensure that the portland cement is evenly distributed throughout the mixture, but if dry portland cement is added to wet ingredients it tends to "ball up," jeopardizing dispersion. (Usually water must be added to the lime putty and sand anyway once the portland cement is introduced.) Any color pigments should be added at this stage and mixed for a full five minutes. The mortar should be used within 30 minutes to 1 ½ hours and it should not be retempered. Once portland cement has been added the mortar can no longer be stored.

Filling the Joint. Where existing mortar has been removed to a depth of greater than 1 inch, these deeper areas should be filled first, compacting the new mortar in several layers. The back of the entire joint should be filled successively by applying approximately ¼ inch of mortar, packing it well into the back corners. This

Figure 14. Mixing mortar using lime putty: (a) proportioning sand; (b) proportioning lime putty; (c) placing lime putty on top of sand; (d) mixing sand over lime putty; (e) hand mixing mortar; and, (f) sample of mortar after mixing. Photos: John P. Speweik.

application may extend along the wall for several feet. As soon as the mortar has reached thumb-print hardness, another ¼ inch layer of mortar—approximately the same thickness—may be applied. Several layers will be needed to fill the joint flush with the outer surface of the masonry. It is important to allow each layer time to harden before the next layer is applied; most of the mortar shrinkage occurs during the hardening process and layering thus minimizes overall shrinkage.

When the final layer of mortar is thumb-print hard, the joint should be tooled to match the historic joint (Fig. 15). Proper timing of the tooling is important for uniform color and appearance. If tooled when too soft, the color will be lighter than expected, and hairline cracks may occur; if tooled when too hard, there may be dark streaks called "tool burning," and good closure of the mortar against the masonry units will not be achieved.

If the old bricks or stones have worn, rounded edges, it is best to recess the final mortar slightly from the face of the masonry. This treatment will help avoid a joint which is visually wider than the actual joint; it also will avoid creation of a large, thin featheredge which is easily damaged, thus admitting water (Fig. 16). After tooling, excess mortar can be removed from the edge of the joint by brushing with a natural bristle or nylon brush. Metal bristle brushes should never be used on historic masonry.

Curing Conditions. The preliminary hardening of high-lime content mortars—those mortars that contain more lime by volume than portland cement, i.e., Type O (1:2:9), Type K (1:3:11), and straight lime/sand, Type "L"(0:1:3) —takes place fairly rapidly as water in the mix is lost to the porous surface of the masonry and through evaporation. A high lime mortar (especially Type "L") left to dry out too rapidly can result in chalking, poor adhesion, and poor durability. Periodic wetting of the repointed area after the mortar joints are thumb-print hard and have been finish tooled may significantly accelerate the carbonation process. When feasible, misting using a hand sprayer with a fine nozzle can be simple to do for a day or two after repointing. Local conditions will dictate the frequency of wetting, but initially it may be as often as every hour and gradually reduced to every three or four hours. Walls should be covered with burlap for the first three days after repointing. (Plastic may be used, but it should be tented out and not placed directly against the wall.) This helps keep the walls damp and protects them from direct sunlight. Once carbonation of the lime has begun, it will continue for many years and the lime will gain strength as it reverts back to calcium carbonate within the wall.

***Aging* the Mortar.** Even with the best efforts at matching the existing mortar color, texture, and materials, there will usually be a visible difference between the old and

Figure 15. The profile of the repointed joints on the left replicate the historic joints around the corner to the right on the front of this stone building in Leesburg, VA. The contractor's pride in the repointing work is evident by the signature in the vertical joint. Photo: Anne Grimmer.

new work, partly because the new mortar has been matched to the unweathered portions of the historic mortar. Another reason for a slight mismatch may be that the sand is more exposed in old mortar due to the slight erosion of the lime or cement. Although spot repointing is generally preferable and some color difference should be acceptable, if the difference between old and new mortar is too extreme, it may be advisable in some instances to repoint an entire area of a wall, or an entire feature such as a bay, to minimize the difference between the old and the new mortar. If the mortars have been properly matched, usually the best way to deal with surface color differences is to let the mortars age naturally. Other treatments to overcome these differences, including cleaning the non-repointed areas or staining the new mortar, should be carefully tested prior to implementation.

Staining the new mortar to achieve a better color match is generally not recommended, but it may be appropriate in some instances. Although staining may provide an initial match, the old and new mortars may weather at different rates, leading to visual differences after a few seasons. In addition, the mixtures used to stain the mortar may be harmful to the masonry; for example, they may introduce salts into the masonry which can lead to efflorescence.

Cleaning the Repointed Masonry. If repointing work is carefully executed, there will be little need for cleaning other than to remove the small amount of mortar from the edge of the joint following tooling. This can be done with a stiff natural bristle or nylon brush after the mortar has dried, but before it is initially set (1-2 hours). Mortar that has hardened can usually be removed with a wooden paddle or, if necessary, a chisel.

Further cleaning is best accomplished with plain water and natural bristle or nylon brushes. If chemicals must

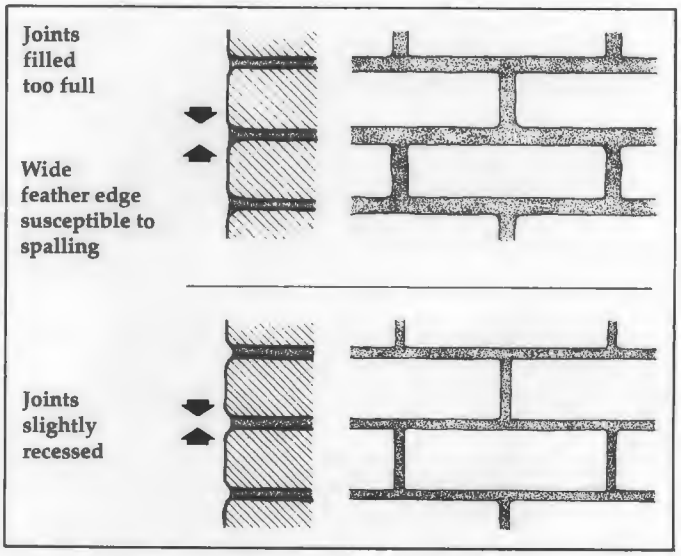


Figure 16. Comparison of visual effect of full mortar joints vs. slightly recessed joints. Filling joints too full hides the actual joint thickness and changes the character of the original brickwork. Drawing: Robert C. Mack, FAIA.

be used, they should be selected with extreme caution. Improper cleaning can lead to deterioration of the masonry units, deterioration of the mortar, mortar smear, and efflorescence. New mortar joints are especially susceptible to damage because they do not become fully cured for several months. Chemical cleaners, particularly acids, should never be used on dry masonry. The masonry should always be completely soaked once with water before chemicals are applied. After cleaning, the walls should be flushed again with plain water to remove all traces of the chemicals.

Several precautions should be taken if a freshly repointed masonry wall is to be cleaned. First, the mortar should be fully hardened before cleaning. Thirty days is usually sufficient, depending on weather and exposure; as mentioned previously, the mortar will continue to cure even after it has hardened. Test panels should be prepared to evaluate the effects of different cleaning

Figure 17. This photograph shows the significant visual change to the character of this historic brick building that has resulted from improper repointing procedures and a noticeably increased thickness of the mortar joints. Photo: Lee H. Nelson, FAIA.

Mortar Types			
(Measured by volume)			
Designation	Cement	Hydrated Lime or Lime Putty	Sand
M	1	1/4	3 - 3 3/4
S	1	1/2	4 - 4 1/2
N	1	1	5 - 6
O	1	2	8 - 9
K	1	3	10 - 12
"L"	0	1	2 1/4 - 3

Suggested Mortar Types for Different Exposures			
	Exposure		
Masonry Material	Sheltered	Moderate	Severe
Very Durable: granite, hard-cored brick, etc.	O	N	S
Moderately Durable: limestone, durable stone, molded brick	K	O	N
Minimally Durable: soft hand-made brick	"L"	K	O

methods. Generally, on newly repointed masonry walls, only very low pressure (100 psi) water washing supplemented by stiff natural bristle or nylon brushes should be used, except on glazed or polished surfaces, where only soft cloths should be used.**

New construction "bloom" or efflorescence occasionally appears within the first few months of repointing and usually disappears through the normal process of weathering. If the efflorescence is not removed by natural processes, the safest way to remove it is by dry brushing with stiff natural or nylon bristle brushes followed by wet brushing. Hydrochloric (muriatic) acid, is generally ineffective, and it should not be used to remove efflorescence. It may liberate additional salts, which, in turn, can lead to more efflorescence.

Surface Grouting is sometimes suggested as an alternative to repointing brick buildings, in particular. This process involves the application of a thin coat of cement-based grout to the mortar joints and the mortar/brick interface. To be effective the grout must extend slightly onto the face of the masonry units, thus widening the joint visually. The change in the joint appearance can alter the historic character of the structure to an unacceptable degree. In addition, although masking of the bricks is intended to keep the grout off the remainder of the face of the bricks, some level of residue, called "veiling," will inevitably remain. Surface grouting cannot substitute for the more extensive work of repointing, and it is not a recommended treatment for historic masonry.

**Additional information on masonry cleaning is presented in *Preservation Briefs 1: The Cleaning and Waterproof Coating of Masonry Buildings*, Robert C. Mack, AIA, Washington, D.C.: Technical Preservation Services, National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1975; and *Keeping it Clean: Removing Exterior Dirt, Paint, Stains & Graffiti from Historic Masonry Buildings*, Anne E. Grimmer, Washington, D.C.: Technical Preservation Services, National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1988.

Summary

For the Owner/Administrator. The owner or administrator of a historic building should remember that repointing is likely to be a lengthy and expensive process. First, there must be adequate time for evaluation of the building and investigation into the cause of problems. Then, there will be time needed for preparation of the contract documents. The work itself is precise, time-consuming and noisy, and scaffolding may cover the face of the building for some time. Therefore, the owner must carefully plan the work to avoid problems. Schedules for both repointing and other activities will thus require careful coordination to avoid unanticipated conflicts. The owner must avoid the tendency to rush the work or cut corners if the historic building is to retain its visual integrity and the job is to be durable.

For the Architect/Consultant. Because the primary role of the consultant is to ensure the life of the building, a knowledge of historic construction techniques and the special problems found in older buildings is essential. The consultant must assist the owner in planning for logistical problems relating to research and construction. It is the consultant's responsibility to determine the *cause* of the mortar deterioration and ensure that it is corrected before the masonry is repointed. The consultant must also be prepared to spend more time in project inspections than is customary in modern construction.

For the Masons. Successful repointing depends on the masons themselves. Experienced masons understand the special requirements for work on historic buildings and the added time and expense they require. The entire masonry crew must be willing and able to perform the work in conformance with the specifications, even when the specifications may not be in conformance with standard practice. At the same time, the masons should not hesitate to question the specifications if it appears that the work specified would damage the building.

Visually Examining the Mortar and the Masonry Units

A simple in-situ comparison will help determine the hardness and condition of the mortar and the masonry units. Begin by scraping the mortar with a screwdriver, and gradually tapping harder with a cold chisel and mason's hammer. Masonry units can be tested in the same way beginning, even more gently, by scraping with a fingernail. This relative analysis which is derived from the 10-point hardness scale used to describe minerals, provides a good starting point for selection of an appropriate mortar. It is described more fully in "The Russack System for Brick & Mortar Description" referenced in **Selected Reading** at the end of this Brief.

Mortar samples should be chosen carefully, and picked from a variety of locations on the building to find unweathered mortar, if possible. Portions of the building may have been repointed in the past while other areas may be subject to conditions causing unusual deterioration. There may be several colors of mortar dating from different construction periods or sand used from different sources during the initial construction. Any of these situations can give false readings to the visual or physical characteristics required for the new mortar. Variations should be noted which may require developing more than one mix.

1) Remove with a chisel and hammer three or four unweathered samples of the mortar to be matched from several locations on the building. (Set the largest sample aside—this will be used later for comparison with the repointing mortar). Removing a full representation of samples will allow selection of a "mean" or average mortar sample.

2) Mash the remaining samples with a wooden mallet, or hammer if necessary, until they are separated into their constituent parts. There should be a good handful of the material.

3) Examine the powdered portion—the lime and/or cement matrix of the mortar. Most particularly, note the color. There is a tendency to think of historic mortars as having white binders, but grey portland cement was available by the last quarter of the 19th century, and traditional limes were also sometimes grey. Thus, in some instances, the natural color of the historic binder may be grey, rather than white. The mortar may also have been tinted to create a colored mortar, and this color should be identified at this point.

4) Carefully blow away the powdery material (the lime and/or cement matrix which bound the mortar together).

5) With a low power (10 power) magnifying glass, examine the remaining sand and other materials such as lumps of lime or shell.

6) Note and record the wide range of color as well as the varying sizes of the individual grains of sand, impurities, or other materials.

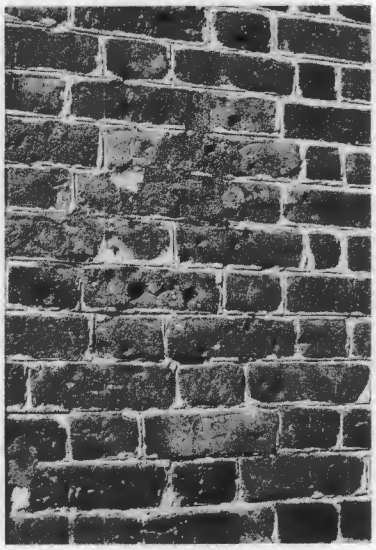
Other Factors to Consider

Color. Regardless of the color of the binder or colored additives, the sand is the primary material that gives mortar its color. A surprising variety of colors of sand may be found in a single sample of historic mortar, and the different sizes of the grains of sand or other materials, such as incompletely ground lime or cement, play an important role in the texture of the repointing mortar. Therefore, when specifying sand for repointing mortar, it may be necessary to obtain sand from several sources and to combine or screen them in order to approximate the range of sand colors and grain sizes in the historic mortar sample.

Figure 19. Mortar joints of 18th century brick buildings were often as much as 1/2 inch wide, cut flush and struck with a grapevine joint, but for window and door surrounds where a finer quality rubbed brick was used, mortar joints were very thin. Photo: National Park Service Files.

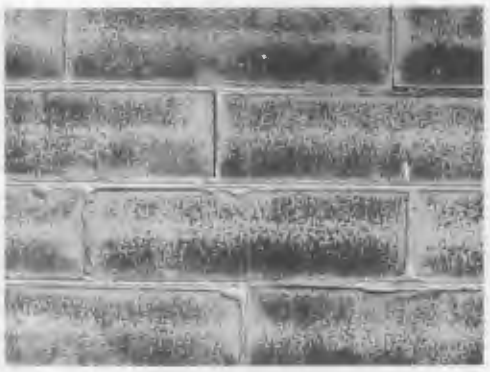
Pointing Style. Close examination of the historic masonry wall and the techniques used in the original construction will assist in maintaining the visual qualities of the building (Fig. 18). Pointing styles and the methods of producing them should be examined. It is important to look at both the horizontal and the vertical joints to determine the order in which they were tooled and whether they were the same style. Some late-19th and early-20th century buildings, for example, have horizontal joints that were raked back while the vertical joints were finished flush and stained to match the bricks, thus creating the illusion of horizontal bands. Pointing styles may also differ from one facade to another; front walls often received greater attention to mortar detailing than side and rear walls (Fig. 19). **Tuckpointing** is not true repointing but the

Figure 20. This stone garden wall was tuckpointed to match the tuckpointing on the c. 1920s house on the property. Photo: Anne Grimmer.

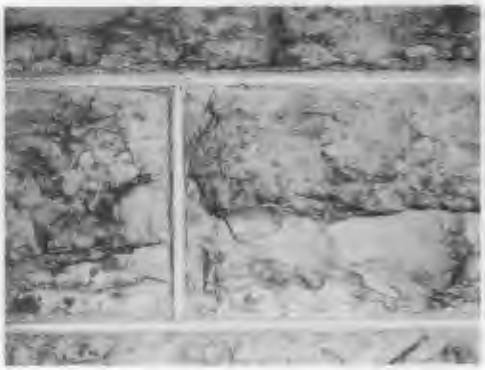


a

b



c



d

e

f

g

Figure 18. A cross-section of mortar joint types. (a) Grapevine joints on a mid-18th century brick building; (b) flush joints on a mid-to-late 19th century brick building; (c) beaded joints on a late-19th century brick building; (d) early-20th century beaded joints on rough-cut limestone where the vertical joints were struck prior to the horizontal joints; (e) raked joints on 1920s wire brick; (f) horizontal joints on a 1934 building designed by Frank Lloyd Wright were raked back from the face of the bricks, and the vertical joints were filled with a red-tinted mortar to emphasize the horizontality of the narrow bricks, and struck flush with the face of the bricks; (g) the joints on this 20th century glazed terra-cotta tile building are raked slightly, emphasizing the glazed block face. Photos: National Park Service Files (a,b,e); Robert C. Mack, FAIA (c,d,f,g).

application of a raised joint or lime putty joint on top of flush mortar joints (Fig. 20). **Penciling** is a purely decorative, painted surface treatment over a mortar joint, often in a contrasting color.

Masonry Units. The masonry units should also be examined so that any replacement units will match the historic masonry. Within a wall there may be a wide range of colors, textures, and sizes, particularly with hand-made brick or rough-cut, locally-quarried stone. Replacement units should blend in with the full range of masonry units rather than a single brick or stone.

Matching Color and Texture of the Repointing Mortar

New mortar should match the unweathered interior portions of the historic mortar. The simplest way to check the match is to make a small sample of the proposed mix and allow it to cure at a temperature of approximately 70 degrees F for about a week, or it can be baked in an oven to speed up the curing; this sample is then broken open and the surface is compared with the surface of the largest "saved" sample of historic mortar.

If a proper color match cannot be achieved through the use of natural sand or colored aggregates like crushed marble or brick dust, it may be necessary to use a modern mortar pigment.

During the early stages of the project, it should be determined how closely the new mortar should match the historic mortar. Will "quite close" be sufficient, or is "exactly" expected? The specifications should state this clearly so that the contractor has a reasonable idea how much time and expense will be required to develop an acceptable match.

The same judgment will be necessary in matching replacement terra cotta, stone or brick. If there is a known source for replacements, this should be included in the specifications. If a source cannot be determined prior to the bidding process, the specifications should include an estimated price for the replacement materials with the final price based on the actual cost to the contractor.

Conclusion

A good repointing job is meant to last, at least 30 years, and preferably 50-100 years. Shortcuts and poor craftsmanship result not only in diminishing the historic character of a building, but also in a job that looks bad, and will require future repointing sooner than if the work had been done correctly (Fig. 17). The mortar joint in a historic masonry building has often been called a wall's "first line of defense." Good repointing practices guarantee the long life of the mortar joint, the wall, and the historic structure. Although careful maintenance will help preserve the freshly repointed mortar joints, it is important to remember that mortar joints are intended to be sacrificial and will probably require repointing some time in the future. Nevertheless, if the historic mortar joints proved durable for many years, then careful repointing should have an equally long life, ultimately contributing to the preservation of the entire building.

Selected Reading

Ashurst, John & Nicola. *Practical Building Conservation. Vol. 3: Mortars, Plasters and Renders*. New York: Halsted Press, a Division of John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1988.

Cliver, E. Blaine. "Tests for the Analysis of Mortar Samples." *Bulletin of the Association for Preservation Technology*. Vol. 6, No. 1 (1974), pp. 68-73.

Coney, William B., AIA. *Masonry Repointing of Twentieth-Century Buildings*. Illinois Preservation Series. Number 10. Springfield, IL: Division of Preservation Services, Illinois Historic Preservation Agency, 1989.

Davidson, J.I. "Masonry Mortar." *Canadian Building Digest*. CBD 163. Ottawa, ONT: Division of Building Research, National Research Council of Canada, 1974.

Ferro, Maximillian L., AIA, RIBA. "The Russack System for Brick and Mortar Description: A Field Method for Assessing Masonry Hardness." *Technology and Conservation*. Vol. 5, No. 2 (Summer 1980), pp. 32-35.

Hooker, Kenneth A. "Field Notes on Repointing." *Aberdeen's Magazine of Masonry Construction*. Vol. 4, No. 8 (August 1991), pp. 326-328.

Jedrzejewska, H. "Old Mortars in Poland: A New Method of Investigation." *Studies in Conservation*. Vol. 5, No. 4 (1960), pp. 132-138.

"Lime's Role in Mortar." *Aberdeen's Magazine of Masonry Construction*. Vol. 9, No. 8 (August 1996), pp. 364-368.

Phillips, Morgan W. "Brief Notes on the Subjects of Analyzing Paints and Mortars and the Recording of Moulding Profiles: The Trouble with Paint and Mortar Analysis." *Bulletin of the Association for Preservation Technology*. Vol. 10, No. 2 (1978), pp. 77-89.

Preparation and Use of Lime Mortars: An Introduction to the Principles of Using Lime Mortars. Scottish Lime Centre for Historic Scotland. Edinburgh: Historic Scotland, 1995.

Schierhorn, Carolyn. "Ensuring Mortar Color Consistency." *Aberdeen's Magazine of Masonry Construction*. Vol. 9, No. 1 (January 1996), pp. 33-35.

"Should Air-Entrained Mortars Be Used?" *Aberdeen's Magazine of Masonry Construction*. Vol. 7, No. 9 (September 1994), pp. 419-422.

Sickels-Taves, Lauren B. "Creep, Shrinkage, and Mortars in Historic Preservation." *Journal of Testing and Evaluation, JTEVA*. Vol. 23, No. 6 (November 1995), pp. 447-452.

Speweik, John P. *The History of Masonry Mortar in America, 1720-1995*. Arlington, VA: National Lime Association, 1995.

Speweik, John P. "Repointing Right: Why Using Modern Mortar Can Damage a Historic House." *Old-House Journal*. Vol. XXV, No. 4 (July-August 1997), pp. 46-51.

Technical Notes on Brick Construction. Brick Institute of America, Reston, VA.
"Moisture Resistance of Brick Masonry: Maintenance." 7F. February 1986.
"Mortars for Brick Masonry." 8 Revised II. November 1989.
"Standard Specification for Portland Cement-Lime Mortar for Brick Masonry." 8A Revised. September 1988.
"Mortar for Brick Masonry-Selection and Controls." 8B Reissued. September 1988. (July/August 1976).
"Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part V Mortar and Grout."11E Revised. September 1991.
"Bonds and Patterns in Brickwork." 30 Reissued. September 1988.

Useful Addresses

Brick Institute of America
11490 Commerce Park Drive
Reston, VA 22091

Portland Cement Association
5420 Old Orchard Road
Skokie, IL 60077

National Lime Association
200 N. Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203

Acknowledgments

Robert C. Mack, FAIA, is a principal in the firm of MacDonald & Mack, Architects, Ltd., an architectural firm that specializes in historic buildings in Minneapolis, Minnesota. **John P. Speweik, CSI**, Toledo, Ohio, is a 5th-generation stonemason, and principal in U.S. Heritage Group, Inc., Chicago, Illinois, which does custom historic mortar matching. **Anne Grimmer**, Senior Architectural Historian, Heritage Preservation Services Program, National Park Service, was responsible for developing and coordinating the revision of this Preservation Brief, incorporating professional comments, and the technical editing.

The authors and the editor wish to thank the following for the professional and technical review they provided: Mark Macpherson and Ron Peterson, Masonry Restoration Contractors, Macpherson-Towne Company, Minneapolis, MN; Lorraine Schnabel, Architectural Conservator, John Milner Associates, Inc., Philadelphia, PA; Lauren B. Sickels-Taves, Ph.D., Architectural Conservator, Biohistory International, Huntington Woods, MI; and the following National Park Service professional staff, including: E. Blaine Cliver, Chief, Historic American Buildings Survey/Historic American Engineering Record; Douglas C. Hicks, Deputy Superintendent, Historic Preservation Training Center, Frederick, MD; Chris McGuigan, Supervisory Exhibits Specialist, Historic Preservation Training Center, Frederick, MD; Charles E. Fisher, Sharon C. Park, FAIA, John Sandor, Technical Preservation Services Branch, Heritage Preservation Services, and Kay D. Weeks, Heritage Preservation Services.

The original version of this brief, *Repointing Mortar Joints in Historic Brick Buildings*, was written by Robert C. Mack in 1976, and was revised and updated in 1980 by Robert C. Mack, de Teel Patterson Tiller, and James S. Askins.

This publication has been prepared pursuant to the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, which directs the Secretary of the Interior to develop and make available information concerning historic properties. Comments about this publication should be directed to de Teel Patterson Tiller, Chief, Heritage Preservation Services Program, National Park Service, 1849 C Street, N.W. Suite NC200, Washington, D.C. 20240. This publication is not copyrighted and can be reproduced without penalty. Normal procedures for credit to the authors and the National Park Service are appreciated.

Front Cover: Repointing a historic brick building using a lime-based mortar. Traditional lime mortars have a consistency that enables the mortar to cling to a repointing tool while in a vertical position. Photo: John P. Speweik.

ISSN:0885-7016 *October 1998*